RESOLUTION NO. 2016-3

A RESOLUTION SUPPLEMENTING RESOLUTION NO. 89-84
ADOPTED BY THE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS OF ST. JOHNS
COUNTY, FLORIDA, ON APRIL 25, 1989, AS PREVIOUSLY AMENDED AND
SUPPLEMENTED, FOR THE PURPOSE OF AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE
BY THE COUNTY OF NOT EXCEEDING $70,000,000 AGGREGATE
PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF WATER AND SEWER REVENUE AND
REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2016, FOR THE PRINCIPAL PURPOSES OF
REFUNDING ALL OF THE COUNTY'S OUTSTANDING PONTE VEDRA
UTILITY SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2006 AND PONTE VEDRA
UTILITY SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2007 AND ALL OR A
PORTION OF THE COUNTY'S OUTSTANDING WATER AND SEWER
REVENUE AND REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2006, IN ORDER TO ACHIEVE
DEBT SERVICE SAVINGS AND FINANCING A PORTION OF THE COST OF
THE ACQUISITION, CONSTRUCTION AND EQUIPPING OF CERTAIN
ADDITIONS, EXTENSIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS TO THE COUNTY'S
PONTE VEDRA UTILITY SYSTEM; CONSOLIDATING THE COUNTY'S
PONTE VEDRA UTILITY SYSTEM INTO THE COUNTY'S MAIN UTILITY
SYSTEM UNDER SAID RESOLUTION NO. 89-84; PLEDGING THE PLEDGED
FUNDS DESCRIBED IN SAID RESOLUTION NO. 89-84 TO SECURE
PAYMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST ON THE SERIES 2016
BONDS; MAKING CERTAIN COVENANTS AND AGREEMENTS IN
CONNECTION WITH THE ISSUANCE OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS;
AUTHORIZING A NEGOTIATED SALE AND AWARD OF THE SALE OF THE
SERIES 2016 BONDS AND APPROVING THE CONDITIONS AND CRITERIA
FOR SUCH SALE; APPROVING THE FORM AND AUTHORIZING THE
EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT WITH
RESPECT TO THE SERIES 2016 BONDS; APPROVING THE FORM OF A
PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND AUTHORIZING A FINAL
OFFICIAL STATEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE SERIES 2016 BONDS;
APPOINTING THE REGISTRAR AND PAYING AGENT FOR THE SERIES
2016 BONDS AND APPROVING THE FORM AND AUTHORIZING THE
EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A REGISTRAR AND PAYING AGENT
AGREEMENT; APPROVING THE FORM AND AUTHORIZING THE
EXECUTION OF A CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE;
ESTABLISHING A BOOK-ENTRY SYSTEM OF REGISTRATION FOR THE
SERIES 2016 BONDS; APPOINTING AN ESCROW AGENT AND APPROVING
THE FORM AND AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF AN
ESCROW DEPOSIT AGREEMENT; DELEGATING CERTAIN AUTHORITY
TO DETERMINE CERTAIN MATTERS WITH RESPECT TO THE SERIES 2016
BONDS; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## ARTICLE I
**GENERAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 1.1</th>
<th>Definitions</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 1.2</td>
<td>Authority for Resolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 1.3</td>
<td>Resolution to Constitute Contract</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 1.4</td>
<td>Findings</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 1.5</td>
<td>Authorization of the Refunding of Refunded Bonds and the 2016 Project</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ARTICLE II
**AUTHORIZATION, TERMS EXECUTION AND REGISTRATION OF SERIES 2016 BONDS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 2.1</th>
<th>Authorization of Series 2016 Bonds</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 2.2</td>
<td>Description of Series 2016 Bonds</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2.3</td>
<td>Application of Series 2016 Bond Proceeds</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2.4</td>
<td>Execution of Series 2016 Bonds</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2.5</td>
<td>Book-Entry Only</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2.6</td>
<td>Authentication</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2.7</td>
<td>Temporary Bonds</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2.8</td>
<td>Series 2016 Bonds Mutilated, Destroyed, Stolen or Lost</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2.9</td>
<td>Interchangeability, Negotiability and Transfer</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2.10</td>
<td>Form of Bonds</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ARTICLE III
**SECURITY, SPECIAL FUND AND APPLICATION THEREOF**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 3.1</th>
<th>Series 2016 Bonds not to be Indebtedness of Issuer</th>
<th>24</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 3.2</td>
<td>Security for Series 2016 Bonds</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 3.3</td>
<td>Series 2016 Construction Account</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 3.4</td>
<td>Series 2016 Subaccount of the Reserve Account; Allocation of Funds to Reserve Account</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 3.5</td>
<td>Application of Provisions of Original Instrument</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ARTICLE IV
**CONSOLIDATION OF PONTE VEDRA UTILITY SYSTEM INTO THE SYSTEM**

## ARTICLE V
**MISCELLANEOUS**

<p>| Section 5.1 | Sale of the Series 2016 Bonds; Authorization of Execution of Purchase Contract; Expiration of Authority | 27 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 5.2</th>
<th>Approval of Draft Preliminary Official Statement and Authorization of Preliminary Official Statement and Final Official Statement</th>
<th>29</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 5.3</td>
<td>Registrar and Paying Agent; Authorization of Execution and Delivery of Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5.4</td>
<td>Escrow Agent; Authorization of Execution and Delivery of Escrow Agreement</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5.5</td>
<td>Authorization of Execution and Delivery of Continuing Disclosure Certificate</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5.6</td>
<td>General Authority</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5.7</td>
<td>Authorization of Execution of Certificates and Other Instruments</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5.8</td>
<td>No Personal Liability</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5.9</td>
<td>No Third Party Beneficiaries</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5.10</td>
<td>Severability of Invalid Provisions</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5.11</td>
<td>Repeal of Inconsistent Resolutions</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5.12</td>
<td>Original Instrument in Full Force and Effect</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5.13</td>
<td>Table of Contents and Headings not Part Hereof</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5.14</td>
<td>Effective Date</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exhibit A  General Description of the 2016 Project
Exhibit B  Form of Preliminary Official Statement
Exhibit C  Form of Bond Purchase Agreement
Exhibit D  Form of Continuing Disclosure Certificate
Exhibit E  Form of Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement
Exhibit F  Form of Escrow Agreement
BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS OF
ST. JOHNS COUNTY, FLORIDA:

ARTICLE I
GENERAL

Section 1.1 Definitions. When used in this Resolution, the terms defined in the
Original Instrument (as hereinafter defined) shall have the respective meanings assigned
thereto by the Original Instrument and the following terms shall have the following
meanings, unless the context clearly otherwise requires:

"Act" shall mean Chapter 125, Part I, Florida Statutes, as amended, St. Johns
County Ordinance No 86-89, as amended, and other applicable provisions of law.

"Bond Counsel" shall mean Nabors, Giblin & Nickerson, P.A., Tampa, Florida,
bond counsel to the Issuer with respect to the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds.

"Book-Entry System" shall mean, with respect the Series 2016 Bonds, a form or
system, as applicable, under which (1) the ownership of beneficial interest in Series 2016
Bonds and debt service payments on the Series 2016 Bonds may be transferred only
through a book entry and (2) physical Series 2016 Bond certificates in fully registered
form are registered only in the name of a Depository or its nominee as holder, with the
physical Series 2016 Bond certificates "immobilized" in the custody of the Depository.

"Chairman" shall mean the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Governing Body
or such other person as may be duly authorized by the Issuer to act on his or her behalf.

"Clerk" shall mean the Clerk of the Governing Body or such other person as may
be duly authorized by the Issuer to act on his or her behalf.

"Continuing Disclosure Certificate" shall mean the Continuing Disclosure
Certificate of the Issuer with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds, substantially in the form
attached hereto as Exhibit D.

"County Administrator" shall mean the County Administrator of the Issuer.

"Depository" shall mean any Person which acts as a securities depository. The
initial Depository for the Series 2016 Bonds shall be The Depository Trust Company.

"Draft Preliminary Official Statement" shall mean the draft preliminary official
statement relating to the Series 2016 Bonds, substantially in the form attached hereto as
Exhibit B.

"Escrow Agent" shall mean the Person designated as such pursuant to Section
5.4 hereof and its successors and assigns.
"Escrow Agreement" shall mean the Escrow Deposit Agreement to be executed between the Issuer and the Escrow Agent, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit F.

"Financial Advisor" shall mean Public Financial Management, Inc.

"Governing Body" shall mean the Board of County Commissioners of the Issuer or its successor in function.

"Maturity Date" shall mean the final maturity date of each Series 2016 Bond as indicated on the face of each such Bond.


"Ponte Vedra Utility Bonds" shall mean, collectively, the Issuer's outstanding Ponte Vedra Utility System Revenue Bonds, Series 2006 and Ponte Vedra Utility System Revenue Bonds, Series 2007, issued pursuant to the Ponte Vedra Utility Bond Resolution.

"Ponte Vedra Utility System" shall have the definition ascribed to "System" in the Ponte Vedra Utility Bond Resolution.

"Purchase Contract" shall mean the Bond Purchase Agreement to be executed between the Issuer and the Purchaser, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit C.
"Purchaser" shall mean RBC Capital Markets, LLC, the initial purchaser of the Series 2016 Bonds.

"Refunded Bonds" shall mean all of the outstanding Ponte Vedra Utility Bonds and that portion of the Series 2006 Bonds, if any, that are determined to be refunded in connection with the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds pursuant to the provisions of Section 5.1 hereof.

"Registrar and Paying Agent" shall mean the Person designated as such pursuant to Section 5.3 hereof and its successors and assigns.

"Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement" shall mean the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement between the Issuer and the Registrar and Paying Agent, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit E.

"Resolution" and "this Resolution" shall mean this instrument, as the same may from time to time be amended, modified or supplemented.


"Series 2014 Bonds" shall mean the Issuer's outstanding Water and Sewer Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014, issued pursuant to the Original Instrument.

"Series 2016 Bonds" shall mean the Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2016, authorized to be issued by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.1 hereof.

"Series 2016 Construction Account" shall mean the special account for payment of the Cost of the 2016 Project, to be established in the Construction Fund pursuant to the Original Instrument and Section 3.3 hereof.

"Subordinated Indebtedness" shall mean (1) the Issuer's outstanding loan (the "1994 State Loan") under that certain State Revolving Fund Loan Agreement (CS12082802P) dated June 27, 1994, as amended and restated on September 12, 1995, as further amended (the "1994 State Loan Agreement"), between the Issuer and the State of Florida Department of Environmental Protection (the "State Department"), (2) the Issuer's outstanding loan (the "2011 State Loan") under that certain Clean Water State Revolving Fund Loan Agreement (WW550100) dated May 17, 2011, as amended (the
"2011 State Loan Agreement"), between the Issuer and the Florida Water Pollution Control Financing Corporation (the "Financing Corporation") and approved and accepted by the State Department, and (3) the Issuer's outstanding loan (the "2013 State Loan") under that certain Drinking Water State Revolving Fund Construction Loan Agreement (DW550110) dated October 23, 2013 (the "2013 State Loan Agreement"), between the Issuer and the State Department.

"Unrefunded Series 2006 Bonds" shall mean that portion of the Series 2006 Bonds, if any, which are not refunded in connection with the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds.

"2016 Project" shall mean the acquisition, construction and equipping of those capital improvements generally described in Exhibit A hereto, as such 2016 Project is more particularly described in certain plans and specifications on file or to be on file with the Issuer, with such changes, deletions, additions or modifications to the enumerated improvements, equipment and facilities or such other improvements, equipment and facilities for the System as shall be designated and approved by the County Administrator or his or her designee in accordance with applicable law. The 2016 Project is hereby determined by the Issuer to be an Additional Project under the Original Instrument.

The terms "herein," "hereunder," "hereby," "hereo," "hereof," and any similar terms, shall refer to this Resolution; the term "heretofore" shall mean before the date of adoption of this Resolution; and the term "hereafter" shall mean after the date of adoption of this Resolution.

Words importing the singular number include the plural number, and vice versa.

Section 1.2 Authority for Resolution. This Resolution is adopted pursuant to the provisions of the Act and other applicable provisions of law.

Section 1.3 Resolution to Constitute Contract. In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of any or all of the Series 2016 Bonds by those who shall hold the same from time to time, the provisions of this Resolution shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Issuer and the Holders from time to time of the Series 2016 Bonds. The pledge made in this Resolution and the provisions, covenants and agreements herein set forth to be performed by or on behalf of the Issuer shall be for the equal benefit, protection and security of the Holders of any and all of the Series 2016 Bonds. All of the Series 2016 Bonds, regardless of the time or times of their issuance or maturity, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any of the Series 2016 Bonds over any other thereof except as expressly provided in or pursuant to this Resolution.

Section 1.4 Findings. It is hereby ascertained, determined and declared as follows:
(A) Pursuant to the Ponte Vedra Utility Bond Resolution, the Issuer has previously issued the Ponte Vedra Utility Bonds to finance the acquisition of utility systems which make up the Ponte Vedra Utility System and to make various capital improvements thereto.

(B) The Issuer deems it necessary, desirable and in the best interests of the Issuer and the citizens and inhabitants of the Issuer to consolidate the Ponte Vedra Utility System into the System.

(C) In order to achieve debt service savings and to facilitate the consolidation of the Ponte Vedra Utility System into the System, it is in the best interests of the Issuer and the citizens and inhabitants of the Issuer to refund all of the Ponte Vedra Utility Bonds in accordance with the provisions hereof and of the Escrow Agreement.

(D) Pursuant to the Original Instrument, there has been issued and remain outstanding the Series 1991 Bonds, the Series 2006 Bonds, the Series 2013 Bonds and the Series 2014 Bonds.

(E) In order to achieve debt service savings, it is in the best interests of the Issuer and the citizens and inhabitants of the Issuer to refund all or a portion of the outstanding Series 2006 Bonds in accordance with the provisions hereof, of the Original Instrument and the Escrow Agreement; the specific maturities (or portions thereof) of such Series 2006 Bonds to be refunded will be determined by the Chairman or the County Administrator upon the advice of the Issuer's financial advisor, Public Financial Management, Inc. (the "Financial Advisor"), in accordance with the provisions hereof and shall be referred to herein, collectively with the Ponte Vedra Utility Bonds, as the "Refunded Bonds."

(F) It is in the best interest of the Issuer and its citizens and inhabitants that the Issuer acquire, construct and equip the 2016 Project and finance all or a portion of the costs of such acquisition, construction and equipping through the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds in the manner herein provided.

(G) The Issuer deems it necessary, desirable and in the best interests of the Issuer that the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds be authorized as provided herein for the purpose of refunding the Refunded Bonds, and facilitating consolidation of the Ponte Vedra Utility System into the System, and financing costs of the 2016 Project.

(H) The Issuer deems it necessary, desirable and in the best interest of the Issuer that the Pledged Funds be pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds. No part of the Pledged Funds shall be pledged or encumbered in any manner, except that the Pledged Funds have been pledged as security for the Parity Obligations and the Refunded Bonds, and except that a portion of the Pledged Funds have been pledged, on a subordinate basis, as security for the Subordinated Indebtedness.
No Assessments are pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds or the Parity Obligations.

(I) The Original Instrument, in Section 5.02 thereof, provides for the issuance of Additional Bonds payable from the Pledged Funds on a parity with the Parity Obligations under the terms, limitations and conditions provided therein. The Issuer will issue the Series 2016 Bonds as Additional Bonds within the authorization contained in Section 5.02 of the Original Instrument. Except as otherwise provided herein or in the Original Instrument, the Series 2016 Bonds shall be payable on a parity and rank equally as to lien on, and source and security for payment from, the Pledged Funds and in all other respects, with the Parity Obligations. Prior to the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, the Issuer will receive the written consent of the State Department in accordance with Section 7.02 of the 1994 State Loan Agreement and Section 7.02 of the 2013 State Loan Agreement that the lien on the Pledged Funds in favor of the Series 2016 Bonds will be superior to the lien thereon in favor of the 1994 State Loan and the 2013 State Loan. No consent of either the State Department or the Financing Corporation is required under the provisions of the 2011 State Loan Agreement in order to issue the Series 2016 Bonds with a lien on the Pledged Funds which is superior to the lien thereon in favor of the 2011 State Loan.

(J) No Bondholder shall ever be entitled to compel the payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds or any other payments provided for in this Resolution from any funds or revenues of the Issuer other than the sources provided herein and in the Original Instrument in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, nor will any Bondholder have the right to compel the exercise of the ad valorem taxing power of the Issuer to pay the principal of or interest on the Series 2016 Bonds or to make any other payments provided for in this Resolution, and the Series 2016 Bonds shall not constitute a lien upon the System or any other property of the Issuer or any other property situated within its territorial limits, except the Pledged Funds.

(K) The Governing Body is advised that due to the present volatility of the market for tax-exempt public obligations such as the Series 2016 Bonds, it is in the best interest of the Issuer to sell the Series 2016 Bonds by a negotiated sale, allowing the Issuer to enter such market at the most advantageous time, rather than at a specified advertised future date, thereby permitting the Issuer to obtain the best possible prices, interest rates and other terms for the Series 2016 Bonds and, accordingly, the Governing Body does hereby find and determine that it is in the best financial interest of the Issuer that a negotiated sale of the Series 2016 Bonds to the Purchaser be authorized.

(L) The Issuer anticipates receiving a favorable offer to purchase the Series 2016 Bonds from the Purchaser, all within the parameters set forth herein and as provided in the Purchase Contract, and the Governing Body does hereby find and determine that it is in the best financial interest of the Issuer to accept the offer of the Purchaser to purchase the Series 2016 Bonds at a negotiated sale and to authorize the execution and
delivery of the Purchase Contract in the manner and upon the terms hereinafter provided; and upon the execution of the Purchase Contract by the Issuer and the Purchaser, the Series 2016 Bonds shall be sold to the Purchaser pursuant to the terms and provisions of the Purchase Contract.

(M) The Issuer is advised that because the terms of the Series 2016 Bonds cannot be determined on the date of adoption of this Resolution, it is in the best interest of the Issuer to delegate the authority to determine, in accordance with the terms and parameters set forth in this Resolution, the terms of the Series 2016 Bonds, including their date, Amortization Installments, Maturity Dates, interest rates and redemption provisions, to the Chairman or the County Administrator in the manner hereinafter provided.

(N) It is appropriate that the Issuer approve and confirm the distribution of a preliminary official statement for the purpose of providing potential investors with pertinent information with respect to the Issuer and the Series 2016 Bonds and that the Issuer authorize the distribution of a preliminary official statement and a final official statement prior to or contemporaneously with the issuance and delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds. For this purpose, it is appropriate that the Draft Preliminary Official Statement be approved and confirmed and that preparation and distribution of a preliminary official statement and a final official statement be authorized in substantially the form of the Draft Preliminary Official Statement, the final form thereof to be approved by the Chairman or the County Administrator at any time at or prior to the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds.

(O) It is necessary and appropriate to delegate to the Chairman and the County Administrator the authority to determine, upon the advice of the Financial Advisor, which of the Series 2006 Bonds, if any, shall constitute part of the Refunded Bonds, in the manner hereinafter provided.

(P) It is necessary and appropriate that the Issuer appoint a Registrar and Paying Agent for the Series 2016 Bonds. In order to provide for the services of a Registrar and Paying Agent for the Series 2016 Bonds, it is necessary and appropriate that the Issuer authorize the execution and delivery of the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement between the Issuer and the Registrar and Paying Agent in the manner hereinafter provided.

(Q) It is necessary and appropriate that the Issuer appoint an Escrow Agent with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In order to provide for the services of an Escrow Agent, it is necessary and appropriate that the Issuer authorize the execution and delivery of the Escrow Agreement between the Issuer and the Escrow Agent in the manner hereinafter provided.
(R) In order to provide for compliance with the requirements of Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12, it is necessary and appropriate that the Issuer authorize the execution and delivery of the Continuing Disclosure Certificate in the manner hereinafter provided.

(S) The Issuer is current in all deposits into the various funds and accounts established by the Original Instrument and all payments theretofore required to have been deposited or made by the Issuer under the provisions of the Original Instrument have been deposited or made and the Issuer has complied with the covenants and agreements of the Original Instrument.

Section 1.5 **Authorization of the Refunding of Refunded Bonds and the 2016 Project.** (A) The refunding of the Refunded Bonds in the manner herein provided is hereby authorized.

(B) The acquisition, construction and equipping of the 2016 Project in the manner herein provided is hereby authorized. The 2016 Project shall be part of the System.
ARTICLE II

AUTHORIZATION, TERMS EXECUTION AND REGISTRATION
OF SERIES 2016 BONDS

Section 2.1 Authorization of Series 2016 Bonds. The Issuer hereby authorizes the issuance of a Series of Bonds of the Issuer to be designated as "St. Johns County, Florida, Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2016," in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed $70,000,000 for the principal purposes of (A) refunding the Refunded Bonds, (B) financing a portion of the Cost of the 2016 Project, and (C) paying the costs of issuing the Series 2016 Bonds. If the Series 2016 Bonds are not issued in calendar year 2016, the designation "Series 2016" shall be changed to "Series 2017".

Section 2.2 Description of Series 2016 Bonds. The Series 2016 Bonds shall be issued as fully registered Bonds, shall be numbered consecutively from one upward in order of maturity preceded by the letters "R," shall be in denominations of $5,000 and integral multiples of $5,000, and shall bear interest at the rates, not exceeding the maximum rate permitted by law (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months), payable on June 1 and December 1 in each year, commencing on June 1, 2017, or such other date(s) as the Chairman or County Administrator may determine (each an "Interest Date"), shall mature on June 1 in such years, shall be dated such date, shall have such redemption provisions, and shall have such other terms as are provided herein and in the Purchase Contract.

The principal of the Series 2016 Bonds or Redemption Price, if applicable, on the Series 2016 Bonds is payable only upon presentation and surrender of the Series 2016 Bonds at the office of the Paying Agent. Interest payable on any Series 2016 Bond on any Interest Date will be paid by check or draft of the Paying Agent to the Holder in whose name such Bond shall be registered at the close of business on the date which shall be the fifteenth day (whether or not a business day) of the calendar month next preceding such Interest Date, or, at the option of the Paying Agent, and at the request and expense of such Holder, by bank wire transfer for the account of such Holder. In the event the interest payable on any Series 2016 Bond is not punctually paid or duly provided for by the Issuer on such Interest Date, such defaulted interest will be paid to the Holder in whose name such Bond shall be registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such defaulted interest as established by notice to such Holder, not less than ten (10) days preceding such special record date. All payments of principal of and Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds shall be payable in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

From and after any Maturity Date of any of the Series 2016 Bonds, whether at fixed maturity, or otherwise (deposit of moneys and/or Securities for the payment of the
principal and interest on such Series 2016 Bonds having been made by the Issuer with the Paying Agent), notwithstanding that any of such Series 2016 Bonds shall not have been surrendered for cancellation, no further interest shall accrue upon the principal or upon the interest which shall have accrued and shall then be due on such date, and such Series 2016 Bonds shall cease to be entitled to any lien, benefit or security under the Original Instrument or this Resolution, and the Holders shall have no rights in respect of such Series 2016 Bonds except to receive payment of such principal and unpaid interest accrued to the Maturity Date.

Redemption of the Series 2016 Bonds shall be in accordance with and governed by the provisions hereof and of Article III of the Original Instrument.

Section 2.3 Application of Series 2016 Bond Proceeds. The proceeds derived from the sale of the Series 2016 Bonds, including accrued interest and premium, if any, shall, simultaneously with the delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds to the Purchaser, be applied by the Issuer as follows:

(A) A sufficient amount of the proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds shall be deposited in the escrow deposit trust fund established under the Escrow Agreement in order to refund the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of, and in the manner provided in, the Escrow Agreement.

(B) The Issuer covenants and agrees to establish a separate account with an Authorized Depository to be known as the "St. Johns County Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2016, Costs of Issuance Account," which shall be used only for payment of the costs and expenses described in this subsection. The remainder of the proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds shall be deposited to such Account to pay all of the costs and expenses in connection with the preparation, issuance and sale of the Series 2016 Bonds, including fees of financial advisors, consulting fees, legal fees, printing fees, rating agency fees and all other similar costs, shall be deposited in said account, and all such costs and expenses shall be promptly paid by the Issuer from said account to the Persons respectively entitled to receive the same. When all moneys on deposit to the credit of said account shall have been disbursed by the Issuer for the payment of such costs and expenses, said account shall be closed; provided, however, that if any balance shall remain in said account six months after issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, such moneys shall be transferred by the Issuer to the Series 2016 Construction Account and the special account created pursuant to this subsection shall be closed.

(C) The balance of the Series 2016 Bonds proceeds shall be deposited by the Issuer in the Series 2016 Construction Account.

Section 2.4 Execution of Series 2016 Bonds. The Series 2016 Bonds shall be executed in the name of the Issuer with the manual or facsimile signature of the
Chairman and the official seal of the Issuer shall be imprinted thereon, attested and countersigned with the manual or facsimile signature of the Clerk. In case any one or more of the officers who shall have signed or sealed any of the Series 2016 Bonds or whose facsimile signature shall appear thereon shall cease to be such officer of the Issuer before the Series 2016 Bonds so signed and sealed have been actually sold and delivered such Series 2016 Bonds may nevertheless be sold and delivered as herein provided and may be issued as if the person who signed or sealed such Series 2016 Bonds had not ceased to hold such office. Any Series 2016 Bond may be signed and sealed on behalf of the Issuer by such person who at the actual time of the execution of such Series 2016 Bond shall hold the proper office of the Issuer, although at the date of such Series 2016 Bond such person may not have held such office or may not have been so authorized. The Issuer may adopt and use for such purposes the facsimile signatures of any such persons who shall have held such offices at any time after the date of the adoption of this Resolution, notwithstanding that either or both shall have ceased to hold such office at the time the Series 2016 Bonds shall be actually sold and delivered.

Section 2.5 Book-Entry Only. A Depository may act as securities depository for the Series 2016 Bonds. The ownership of one fully-registered, certificated Series 2016 Bond for each maturity of the Series 2016 Bonds, each in the aggregate initial principal amount of such maturity, may be registered in the name of a Depository or its nominee. The Series 2016 Bonds shall initially be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company.

The Series 2016 Bonds in a Book-Entry System registered in the name of a Depository or its nominee shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America in immediately available funds (a) in the case of principal of such Series 2016 Bonds, delivered or transmitted to the Depository or its authorized representative when due, and (b) in the case of interest on the Series 2016 Bonds, delivered or transmitted on any date interest is due to the Depository or nominee that was the Holder of that Series 2016 Bond (or one or more predecessor Series 2016 Bonds) at the close of business on the record date applicable to that interest payment date.

The Issuer will recognize the Depository or its nominee as the Holder for all purposes, including notices. Conveyance of notices and other communications by the Depository to participants, by participants to indirect participants, and by participants and indirect participants to beneficial owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory and regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

In the event that (a) the Depository determines to discontinue providing its service with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds by giving written notice to the Issuer and discharging its responsibilities with respect thereto under applicable law, and the Issuer fails to appoint a successor Depository for the Series 2016 Bonds, or (b) the Issuer determines to discontinue the Book-Entry System through a Depository, then bond...
certificates are required to be delivered as described in the Series 2016 Bonds. The purchasers of beneficial ownership interests in the Series 2016 Bonds (the "Beneficial Owners"), upon registration of certificates held in the Beneficial Owner's name, will become the registered owner of the Series 2016 Bonds.

Neither the Issuer, the Registrar nor the Paying Agent will have any responsibility or obligation to any Beneficial Owner or any other person with respect to (a) the accuracy of any records maintained by the Depository or any persons participating by or through the Depository; (b) the payment by the Depository or any persons participating by or through the Depository of any amount with respect to the principal or interest on the Bonds; (c) any notice which is permitted or required to be given to Holders pursuant to the Original Instrument or this Resolution; or (d) any consent given or other action taken by the Depository as Holder.

Section 2.6 Authentication. No Series 2016 Bond shall be secured hereunder or entitled to the benefit hereof or shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there shall be manually endorsed on such Series 2016 Bond a certificate of authentication by the Registrar or such other entity as may be approved by the Issuer for such purpose. Such certificate on any Series 2016 Bond shall be conclusive evidence that such Series 2016 Bond has been duly authenticated and delivered under the Original Instrument and this Resolution. The form of such certificate shall be substantially in the form provided in Section 2.10 hereof.

Section 2.7 Temporary Bonds. Until the definitive Series 2016 Bonds are prepared, the Issuer may execute, in the same manner as is provided in Section 2.4 hereof, and deliver, upon authentication by the Registrar pursuant to Section 2.6 hereof, in lieu of definitive Series 2016 Bonds, but subject to the same provisions, limitations and conditions as the definitive Series 2016 Bonds, except as to the denominations thereof, one or more temporary Series 2016 Bonds substantially of the tenor of the definitive Series 2016 Bonds in lieu of which such temporary Series 2016 Bond or Bonds are issued, in denominations approved by the officers of the Issuer who shall execute such temporary Series 2016 Bond or Bonds, and with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate to temporary Series 2016 Bonds. The Issuer, at its own expense, shall prepare and execute definitive Series 2016 Bonds, which shall be authenticated by the Registrar. Upon the surrender of such temporary Series 2016 Bonds for exchange, the Registrar, without charge to the Holder thereof, shall deliver in exchange therefor definitive Series 2016 Bonds, of the same aggregate principal amount and Series and maturity as the temporary Series 2016 Bonds surrendered. Until so exchanged, the temporary Series 2016 Bonds shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits and security as definitive Series 2016 Bonds issued pursuant to this Resolution. All temporary Series 2016 Bonds surrendered in exchange for another temporary Series 2016 Bond or Bonds or for a definitive Series 2016 Bond or Bonds shall be forthwith canceled by the Registrar.
Section 2.8 **Series 2016 Bonds Mutilated, Destroyed, Stolen or Lost.** In case any Series 2016 Bond shall become mutilated, or be destroyed, stolen or lost, the Issuer may, in its discretion, issue and deliver, and the Registrar shall authenticate, a new Series 2016 Bond of like tenor as the Series 2016 Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, in exchange and substitution for such mutilated Series 2016 Bond upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Series 2016 Bond or in lieu of and substitution for the Series 2016 Bond destroyed, stolen or lost, and upon the Holder furnishing the Issuer and the Registrar proof of such Holder's ownership thereof and satisfactory indemnity and complying with such other reasonable regulations and conditions as the Issuer or the Registrar may prescribe and paying such expenses as the Issuer and the Registrar may incur. All Series 2016 Bonds so surrendered or otherwise substituted shall be canceled by the Registrar. If any of the Series 2016 Bonds shall have matured or be about to mature, instead of issuing a substitute Series 2016 Bond, the Issuer may pay the same or cause the Series 2016 Bond to be paid, upon being indemnified as aforesaid, and if such Series 2016 Bonds be lost, stolen or destroyed, without surrender thereof.

Any such duplicate Series 2016 Bonds issued pursuant to this Section 2.8 shall constitute original, additional contractual obligations on the part of the Issuer whether or not the lost, stolen or destroyed Series 2016 Bond be at any time found by anyone, and such duplicate Series 2016 Bond shall be entitled to equal and proportionate benefits and rights as to the lien on the Pledged Funds to the same extent as all other Series 2016 Bonds issued hereunder and shall be entitled to the same benefits and security as the Series 2016 Bond so lost, stolen or destroyed.

Section 2.9 **Interchangeability, Negotiability and Transfer.** Series 2016 Bonds, upon surrender thereof at the office of the Registrar with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Registrar, duly executed by the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing, may, at the option of the Holder thereof, be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of registered Series 2016 Bonds of the same maturity of any other authorized denominations.

The Series 2016 Bonds shall be and have all the qualities and incidents of negotiable instruments under the laws of the State of Florida, subject to the provisions for registration and transfer contained in the Original Instrument and this Resolution and in the Series 2016 Bonds. So long as any of the Series 2016 Bonds shall remain Outstanding, the Issuer shall maintain and keep, at the office of the Registrar, books for the registration and transfer of the Series 2016 Bonds.

Each Series 2016 Bond shall be transferable only upon the books of the Issuer, at the office of the Registrar, under such reasonable regulations as the Issuer may prescribe, by the Holder thereof in person or by such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing upon surrender thereof together with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed and guaranteed by the Holder or such Holder's duly authorized attorney. Upon the transfer of any such Series 2016 Bond, the Issuer shall issue, and
cause to be authenticated, in the name of the transferee a new Series 2016 Bond or Bonds of the same aggregate principal amount and maturity as the surrendered Series 2016 Bond. The Issuer, the Registrar and any Paying Agent or fiduciary of the Issuer may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Outstanding Series 2016 Bond shall be registered upon the books of the Issuer as the absolute owner of such Series 2016 Bond, whether such Series 2016 Bond shall be overdue or not, for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on such Series 2016 Bond and for all other purposes, and all such payments so made to any such Holder or upon such Holder's order shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such Series 2016 Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid and neither the Issuer nor the Registrar nor any Paying Agent or other fiduciary of the Issuer shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

The Registrar, in any case where it is not also the Paying Agent for the Series 2016 Bonds, shall forthwith (a) following the fifteenth day of the calendar month next preceding an interest payment date for the Series 2016 Bonds, (b) following the fifteenth day next preceding the date of first mailing of notice of redemption of any Series 2016 Bonds, and (c) at any other time as reasonably requested by the Paying Agent of the Series 2016 Bonds, certify and furnish to such Paying Agent the names, addresses and holdings of Bondholders and any other relevant information reflected in the registration books. Any Paying Agent of any fully registered Bond shall effect payment of interest on such Series 2016 Bonds by mailing a check or draft to the Holder entitled thereto or may, in lieu thereof, upon the request and at the expense of such Holder, transmit such payment by bank wire transfer for the account of such Holder.

In all cases in which the privilege of exchanging Series 2016 Bonds or transferring Series 2016 Bonds is exercised, the Issuer shall execute and the Registrar shall authenticate and deliver such Series 2016 Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Original Instrument and this Resolution. Execution of Series 2016 Bonds, by the officers of the Issuer described in Section 2.4 above, for purposes of exchanging, replacing or transferring Series 2016 Bonds may occur at the time of the original delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds. All Series 2016 Bonds surrendered in any such exchanges or transfers shall be canceled by the Registrar. For every such exchange or transfer of Series 2016 Bonds, the Issuer or the Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse it for any tax, fee, expense or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such exchange or transfer. The Issuer and the Registrar shall not be obligated to make any such exchange or transfer of any Series 2016 Bonds which shall have been selected for redemption or of any Series 2016 Bonds during the fifteen (15) days next preceding an Interest Date on the Series 2016 Bonds, or in the case of any proposed redemption of Series 2016 Bonds, during the fifteen (15) days next preceding the date of selection of Series 2016 Bonds to be redeemed.
Section 2.10 Form of Bonds. The Series 2016 Bonds shall be in substantially the following form with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be necessary and/or desirable and approved by the Chairman or the Clerk, prior to the issuance thereof (which necessity and/or desirability and approval shall be evidenced conclusively by the Issuer's delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds to the Purchaser):
[FORM OF SERIES 2016 BOND]

No. R-______                           $_______

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF FLORIDA
ST. JOHNS COUNTY
WATER AND SEWER REVENUE AND REFUNDING BOND
SERIES 2016

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interest Rate</th>
<th>Maturity Date</th>
<th>Date of Original Issue</th>
<th>CUSIP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>_____%</td>
<td>____ 1, 20</td>
<td>________, 2016</td>
<td>_____</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Registered Holder: ______________________________

Principal Amount: ______________________________ AND 00/100 DOLLARS

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that St. Johns County, a political subdivision created and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Florida (the "Issuer"), for value received, hereby promises to pay, solely from the sources of payment hereinafter described, to the Registered Holder identified above, or registered assigns as hereinafter provided, the Principal Amount identified above on the Maturity Date identified above and interest (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months) on such Principal Amount from the Date of Original Issue identified above or from the most recent interest payment date to which interest has been paid, at the Interest Rate per annum identified above, on June 1 and December 1 of each year commencing __________, _____, until such Principal Amount shall have been paid or provided for, except as the provisions hereinafter set forth with respect to redemption prior to maturity may be or become applicable hereto.

Such Principal Amount, premium, if any, and interest on this bond are payable in any coin or currency of the United States of America which, on the respective dates of payment thereof, shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts. Such Principal Amount and premium, if any, are payable upon presentation and surrender hereof, at the designated corporate trust office of __________, __________, Florida, as paying agent, or such other paying agent as the Issuer shall hereafter duly appoint (the "Paying Agent"). Payment of each installment of interest shall be made to the person in whose name this bond shall be registered on the registration books of the Issuer maintained by ____________, __________, Florida, as registrar, or such other registrar as the Issuer shall hereafter duly appoint (the "Registrar"), at the close of business on the date which shall be the fifteenth day (whether or not a business day) of
the calendar month next preceding each interest payment date and shall be paid by a check or draft of the Paying Agent mailed to such Registered Holder at the address appearing on such registration books or, at the option of the Paying Agent, and at the request and expense of such Registered Holder, by bank wire transfer for the account of such Holder. In the event interest payable on this bond is not punctually paid or duly provided for by the Issuer on such interest payment date, payment of each installment of such defaulted interest shall be made to the person in whose name this bond shall be registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such defaulted interest as established by notice to such Registered Holder, not less than ten (10) days preceding such special record date.

This bond is one of an authorized issue of bonds of the Issuer issued in the aggregate principal amount of $__________ (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are of like tenor and effect, except as to maturity date, interest rate, denomination and number. The Bonds are issuable in fully registered form in the denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof.

The Bonds are issued for the principal purpose of refunding all of the Issuer's outstanding Ponte Vedra Utility System Revenue Bonds, Series 2006 and Ponte Vedra Utility System Revenue Bonds, Series 2007, and [all or] a portion of the Issuer's outstanding Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2006, and to finance the costs of certain capital improvements to the Issuer's water and sewer system (the "System," as defined in the hereinafter defined Resolution), under the authority of and in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida, particularly Chapter 125, Part I, Florida Statutes, as amended, other applicable provisions of law, St. Johns County Ordinance No. 86-89, as amended and supplemented, and Resolution No. 89-84 duly adopted by the Board of County Commissioners of the Issuer on April 25, 1989, as amended and supplemented, particularly as supplemented by Resolution No. _______ adopted by said Board on _____________, 2016 (the "Resolution"), and are subject to all the terms and conditions of the Resolution.

The principal of and interest on this bond are payable solely from and secured by a prior lien upon and a pledge of (1) the Net Revenues (as defined in the Resolution) of the System, (2) certain Connection Charges (as defined in the Resolution) to the extent provided in the Resolution and (3) until applied in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, the proceeds of the Bonds, all moneys and investments thereof in certain of the funds and accounts established pursuant to the Resolution and the earnings on such investments (collectively, the "Pledged Funds"), all in the manner and to the extent described in the Resolution. It is expressly agreed by the Registered Holder of this bond that the full faith and credit of the Issuer is not pledged to the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on this bond and that the Registered Holder shall never have the right to require or compel the exercise of the ad valorem taxing power of the Issuer to the payment of such principal, premium, if any, and interest. This bond and the
obligation evidenced hereby shall not constitute a lien upon the System or any other property of the Issuer, except the Pledged Funds and shall be payable solely from the Pledged Funds in accordance with the terms of the Resolution.

Except as otherwise provided in the Resolution, the Bonds are payable on a parity, equally and ratably, from the Pledged Funds with the Issuer’s outstanding Water and Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1991A, [that portion of the Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2006 which are not refunded in connection with the issuance of the Bonds.] Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2013A, Water and Sewer Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2013B, and Water and Sewer Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014.

Neither the members of the Board of County Commissioners of the Issuer nor any person executing this bond shall be liable personally hereon or be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance hereof.

[Insert Redemption Provisions]

Notice of redemption, unless waived, is to be given by the Registrar by mailing an official redemption notice by registered or certified mail at least 30 days and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to the registered holders of the Bonds to be redeemed at such holders’ addresses shown on the registration books maintained by the Registrar or at such other addresses as shall be furnished in writing by such registered holders to the Registrar; provided, however, that no defect in any such notice given pursuant to the Resolution to any registered holder of Bonds to be redeemed nor failure to give such notice shall in any manner defeat the effectiveness of a call for redemption as to all other registered holders of Bonds to be redeemed. Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Bonds or portions of Bonds to be redeemed shall, on the redemption date, become due and payable at the redemption price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Issuer shall default in the payment of the redemption price) such Bonds or portions of Bonds shall cease to bear interest.

This bond is transferable in accordance with the terms of the Resolution only upon the books of the Issuer kept for that purpose at the office of the Registrar by the Registered Holder hereof in person or by such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing, upon the surrender of this bond together with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by the Registered Holder or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon a new bond or bonds in the same aggregate principal amount shall be issued to the transferee in exchange therefor, and upon the payment of the charges, if any, prescribed in the Resolution. The Issuer, the Registrar and any Paying Agent may treat the Registered Holder of this bond as the absolute owner hereof for all purposes, whether or not this bond shall be overdue, and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary.
The Bonds when issued will be registered initially in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). DTC will act as the initial securities depository for the Bonds. Individual purchases of the Bonds may be made in book entry form only, and such purchasers will not receive certificates representing their interests in the Bonds. While the Bonds are registered in the name of a securities depository (a "Depository") or its nominee, the Issuer will recognize the Depository or its nominee as the Holder of the Bonds for all purposes, including notices. Conveyance of notices and other communications by the Depository to participants, by participants to indirect participants, and by participants and indirect participants to beneficial owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory and regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

The Bonds are issuable only as fully-registered bonds and, except as hereinafter provided, in printed or typewritten form, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, which shall be considered to be the Registered Holder for all purposes of the Resolution, including without limitation, payment by the Issuer of principal of and interest on the Bonds, and receipt of notices and exercise of rights of holders of the Bonds. There shall be a single Bond for each maturity that shall be immobilized in the custody of DTC with the beneficial owners having no right to receive the Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates. Ownership of beneficial interest in the Bonds shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by DTC and its participants, and transfers of ownership or beneficial interests shall be made only by DTC and its participants, by book entry, the Issuer having no responsibility therefor. DTC is expected to maintain records of the positions of participants in the Bonds, and the participants and persons acting through participants are expected to maintain records of the purchasers of beneficial interests in the Bonds. The Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the Issuer.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Issuer may attempt to have established a securities depository/book entry system relationship with another qualified Depository under the Resolution. If the Issuer does not or is unable to do so, or the Issuer determines to discontinue the book entry system, the Issuer and the Registrar, after the Registrar has made provision for notification of the beneficial owners by the then Depository, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and authenticate and deliver Bond certificates in fully registered form (in denominations of $5,000 or multiples thereof) to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee.

It is hereby certified and recited that all acts, conditions and things required to exist, to happen and to be performed precedent to and in connection with the issuance of this bond, exist, have happened and have been performed, in regular and due form and time as required by the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida applicable thereto,
and that the issuance of the Bonds does not violate any constitutional or statutory limitations or provisions.

This bond is and has all the qualities and incidents of a negotiable instrument under the laws of the State of Florida.

This bond shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication hereon shall have been manually signed by the Registrar.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, St. Johns County, Florida, has issued this bond and has caused the same to be executed by the manual or facsimile signature of the Chairman of its Board of County Commissioners and attested and countersigned by the manual or facsimile signature of the Clerk of said Board and its official seal or a facsimile thereof to be affixed or reproduced hereon, all as of the 30th day of September, 2016.

ST. JOHNS COUNTY, FLORIDA

(SEAL)

By: [Signature]
Chairman of the Board of County Commissioners

ATTESTED AND COUNTERSIGNED:

[Signature]
Clerk of the Board of County Commissioners

RENDITION DATE 9/22/16
CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This bond is one of the Bonds of the issue described in the within-mentioned Resolution.

DATE OF AUTHENTICATION:

____________________________________
Registrar

By: __________________________________
    Authorized Signatory
LEGAL OPINION

The attached is a true copy of the opinion rendered by Nabors, Giblin & Nickerson, P.A., Tampa, Florida, in connection with the issuance of, and dated as of the original delivery of, the Bonds of the issue of which this bond is one. An executed copy of that opinion is on file in my office.

Clerk of the Board of County Commissioners

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of the within bond, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM -- as tenants in common
TEN ENT -- as tenants by the entireties
JT TEN -- as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common

UNIF TRANS MIN ACT - ____________________________
(Cust.)

Custodian for ____________________________

under Uniform Transfer to Minors Act of ____________________________
(State)

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in list above.
ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned sells, assigns and transfers unto _______

____________________________________
Insert Social Security or Other
Identifying Number of Assignee

____________________________________
(Names and Address of Assignee)

the within bond and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint ______________________
____________________________________, as attorneys to register the transfer of the said bond on the
books kept for registration thereof with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: __________

Signature Guaranteed:

NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an institution which is a participant in the Securities Transfer
Agent Medallion Program (STAMP) or similar program.

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name of the Registered Holder as it appears upon the
face of the within bond in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever and the Social Security or
other identifying number of such assignee must be supplied.
ARTICLE III
SECURITY, SPECIAL FUND AND APPLICATION THEREOF

Section 3.1 Series 2016 Bonds not to be Indebtedness of Issuer. The Series 2016 Bonds shall not be or constitute general obligations or indebtedness of the Issuer as "bonds" within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provision, but shall be special obligations of the Issuer, payable solely from and secured by a lien upon and pledge of the Pledged Funds in accordance with the terms of this Resolution and the Original Instrument. No Holder of any Series 2016 Bond shall ever have the right to compel the exercise of the ad valorem taxing power of the Issuer to pay such Series 2016 Bond or be entitled to payment of such Series 2016 Bond from any moneys or property of the Issuer except the Pledged Funds in the manner provided herein and in the Original Instrument.

Section 3.2 Security for Series 2016 Bonds. The payment of the principal of or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds shall be secured forthwith equally and ratably by a pledge of and prior lien upon the Pledged Funds. The Pledged Funds shall be subject to the lien of this pledge immediately upon the issuance and delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds, without any physical delivery by the Issuer of the Pledged Funds or further act, and the lien of this pledge shall be valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind against the Issuer, in tort, contract or otherwise. The Issuer does hereby irrevocably pledge the Pledged Funds to the payment of the principal of or Redemption Price, if any, and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds in the manner provided in this Resolution and the Original Instrument. The Series 2016 Bonds are payable from the Pledged Funds on a parity, equally and ratably, with the Parity Obligations, except as otherwise provided herein or in the Original Instrument.

Section 3.3 Series 2016 Construction Account. The Issuer covenants and agrees to establish a separate account within the Construction Fund which shall be used only for payment of the Cost of the 2016 Project (the "Series 2016 Construction Account"). Moneys in the Series 2016 Construction Account, until applied in payment of any item of the Cost of the 2016 Project in the manner provided herein and in the Original Instrument, shall be held in trust by the Issuer and shall be subject to a lien and charge in favor of the Holders of the Series 2016 Bonds and for the further security of such Holders.

There shall be paid into the Series 2016 Construction Account the amounts required to be so paid by the provisions of the Original Instrument and this Resolution, and there may be paid into the Series 2016 Construction Account, at the option of the Issuer, any moneys received for or in connection with the 2016 Project by the Issuer from any other source.
Section 3.4 Series 2016 Subaccount of the Reserve Account; Allocation of Funds to Reserve Account. (A) Pursuant to the provisions of Section 4.06(A)(2)(d) of the Original Instrument, upon the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds there shall be established a separate subaccount in the Reserve Account for the Series 2016 Bonds which shall be designated as the "Series 2016 Subaccount" of the Reserve Account. The Reserve Account Requirement with respect to the Series 2016 Subaccount and the Series 2016 Bonds shall be zero dollars and zero cents ($0.00) or such other amount as the Chairman or the County Administrator may determine prior to the sale of the Series 2016 Bonds, upon the advice of the Financial Advisor. The Series 2016 Subaccount shall solely secure the Series 2016 Bonds and the Series 2016 Bonds shall not be secured by any other portion of the Reserve Account or any other subaccount therein.

(B) The Clerk and County staff are hereby authorized and directed to take all action as is necessary to transfer available funds of the System in an amount not to exceed $2,000,000 to the Reserve Account as security for the Series 1991A Bonds, 2013 Bonds and any Additional Bonds that may be subsequently issued and secured by the Reserve Account, excluding the separate subaccounts established therein. The specific amount to be so allocated and restricted shall be determined by the Chairman or the County Administrator, upon the advice of the Financial Advisor in accordance with the provisions of the Original Instrument.

Section 3.5 Application of Provisions of Original Instrument. The Series 2016 Bonds shall be considered to be Additional Bonds issued under the authority of Section 5.02 of the Original Instrument and shall be entitled to all the protection and security provided in and by the Original Instrument for the Parity Obligations, and the Series 2016 Bonds shall be in all respects entitled to the same security, rights and privileges enjoyed by the Parity Obligations, except as otherwise provided herein or in the Original Instrument. The principal of or Redemption Price, if any, and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds shall be payable from the Debt Service Fund established by the Original Instrument on a parity with the Parity Obligations, and deposits shall be made into the Debt Service Fund by the Issuer in amounts fully sufficient to pay the principal of or Redemption Price, if any, and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds and on the Parity Obligations as such principal and interest become due.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]
ARTICLE IV
CONSOLIDATION OF PONTE VEDRA UTILITY SYSTEM INTO THE SYSTEM

Upon the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, the Ponte Vedra Utility System shall be consolidated into and made a part of the System and pursuant to the Original Instrument, the Governing Body hereby expressly declares the Ponte Vedra Utility System to be part of the System described in the Original Instrument. In connection therewith, the County Administrator and the Clerk are directed to take all actions necessary and desirable to accomplish such consolidation and to combine the respective enterprise funds into one enterprise fund for all purpose of the Original Instrument; provided, however, two divisions may be maintained with respect to such combined enterprise fund to allow for the operating, customer accounting, and financial data of each division to be managed independently to facilitate appropriate rate making and revenue generating activities. The Issuer shall determine the Rates, Connection Charges and Assessments for each of the two divisions of the System.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]
ARTICLE V
MISCELLANEOUS

Section 5.1 Sale of the Series 2016 Bonds; Authorization of Execution of Purchase Contract; Expiration of Authority.

(A) A negotiated sale of the Series 2016 Bonds to the Purchaser is hereby authorized. The Chairman or the County Administrator is hereby authorized and directed to award the sale of the Series 2016 Bonds to the Purchaser in an aggregate principal amount which shall not exceed $70,000,000 (the "Maximum Principal Amount"), at an aggregate purchase price (excluding any original issue discount or premium) of not less than 99.50% of the original principal amount of such Series 2016 Bonds (the "Minimum Purchase Price"), as approved by the Chairman or the County Administrator, provided that the following conditions and parameters (the "Parameters") are met: the true interest cost of the Series 2016 Bonds shall not exceed 5.00%; the final maturity of the Series 2016 Bonds shall not be later than June 1, 2038; the aggregate net present value savings with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds shall be no less than 5.00% of the aggregate principal amount of the Refunded Bonds.

The Series 2016 Bonds shall be redeemed prior to their respective maturities from any moneys legally available therefor, upon notice as provided in the Original Instrument, upon the terms and provisions as determined by the Chairman or the County Administrator, upon the advice of the Financial Advisor; provided, however, with respect to optional redemption terms for the Series 2016 Bonds, if any, the first optional redemption date shall be no later than June 1, 2027 and there shall be no call premium. The Chairman or the County Administrator, upon the advice of the Financial Advisor, may determine that all or a portion of the Series 2016 Bonds shall not be subject to optional redemption prior to maturity. Term Bonds may be established for the Series 2016 Bonds with such Amortization Installments as the Chairman or the County Administrator may determine, upon the advice of the Financial Advisor. The redemption provisions and Amortization Installments, if any, for the Series 2016 Bonds shall be set forth in the Purchase Contract.

(B) The proposed form of the Purchase Contract attached hereto as Exhibit C, with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be necessary and/or desirable and approved by the Chairman or the County Administrator prior to the execution and delivery thereof, is hereby approved; such necessity and/or desirability and approval by the Chairman or the County Administrator to be presumed by the Chairman's or the County Administrator's execution thereof; the Chairman or the County Administrator is hereby authorized to accept the offer of the Purchaser to purchase the Series 2016 Bonds in an aggregate initial principal amount not to exceed the Maximum Principal Amount and at a purchase price of not less than the Minimum Purchase Price, upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Purchase Contract; and the Chairman or the County
Administrator is hereby authorized to execute and deliver the Purchase Contract in the form approved by such person for and on behalf of the Issuer pursuant to the terms hereof, provided that the Chairman or the County Administrator shall first receive a report of the Financial Advisor stating that the aggregate purchase price of the Series 2016 Bonds set forth in the Purchase Contract is not less than the Minimum Purchase Price and that the final terms and conditions of the sale of the Series 2016 Bonds meet and are within the Parameters.

The Series 2016 Bonds shall be dated such date, shall bear interest at such rates, mature on such dates, have such Amortization Installments, and have such other terms as are set forth in the Purchase Contract and approved by the Chairman or the County Administrator, and the authority to approve such matters is hereby expressly delegated to the Chairman and the County Administrator as herein provided, with the Chairman's or the County Administrator's approval to be conclusively evidenced by the Chairman's or the County Administrator's execution of any documents including such terms.

Prior to the execution of the Purchase Contract by the Issuer, the Chairman or the County Administrator shall determine, upon the advice of the Financial Advisor, which specific maturities of the Series 2006 Bonds (or portions thereof), if any, shall be refunded in connection with the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds and only those maturities (and portions, if any), if any, shall constitute part of the Refunded Bonds hereunder.

Prior to the execution and delivery of the Purchase Contract by the Issuer, the Purchaser shall include in or attach to the Purchase Contract the disclosure statement required by Section 218.385, Florida Statutes, as amended. The Chairman, the County Administrator and the other officers, agents and employees of the Issuer are hereby authorized and directed to conclude the issuance and delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds, the refunding of the Refunded Bond and the financing of Costs of the 2016 Project in accordance with the provisions of the Original Instrument, this Resolution and the Purchase Contract.

Prior to the execution and delivery of the Purchase Contract by the Issuer, the Chairman or the County Administrator shall have received from the Purchaser a good faith deposit in an amount at least equal to 1.00% of the preliminary initial aggregate par amount of the Series 2016 Bonds set forth on the cover page of the Draft Preliminary Official Statement.

Prior to the execution and delivery of the Purchase Contract, the Financial Advisor shall confirm that the preceding conditions have been met and the costs of issuance for the Series 2016 Bonds are comparable to issuance costs for bonds of similar tenor and amount. Prior to the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, the Financial Advisor will prepare a report with respect to such matters and deliver such report to the Issuer.
(C) Authority for the issuance of such aggregate principal amount of the Series 2016 Bonds herein authorized which shall not be hereafter delivered to the Purchaser pursuant to the provisions of the Purchase Contract is hereby cancelled and rescinded.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event the Purchase Contract is not executed and delivered by the Issuer and the Purchaser on or before December 31, 2016, the Chairman's and the County Administrator's authority to award the sale of the Series 2016 Bonds to the Purchaser and to execute the Purchase Contract for and on behalf of the Issuer pursuant to the terms hereof shall be automatically terminated on December 31, 2016.

Section 5.2 Approval of Draft Preliminary Official Statement and Authorization of Preliminary Official Statement and Final Official Statement. The form of the Draft Preliminary Official Statement is hereby approved, and a preliminary official statement substantially in the form of the Draft Preliminary Official Statement attached hereto as Exhibit B, with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be necessary and/or desirable and approved by the Chairman or the County Administrator prior to the release thereof, is hereby approved and authorized to be delivered by the Issuer to the Purchaser for distribution at or prior to the execution and delivery of the Purchase Contract; and the Chairman or the County Administrator is hereby authorized to deem the preliminary official statement final as of its date on behalf of the Issuer for purposes of Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission (except for such omissions permitted by such Rule 15c2-12), and to execute a certificate to that effect to be delivered to the Purchaser. A final official statement in substantially the form of the "deemed final" preliminary official statement, with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be necessary and/or desirable and approved by the Chairman or the County Administrator prior to the release thereof, is hereby authorized to be delivered by the Issuer to the Purchaser for distribution at or prior to the issuance and delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds. The Chairman or the County Administrator is hereby authorized to evidence the Issuer's approval of the final official statement by his or her endorsement thereof upon one or more copies, and approval of all such omissions, insertions and variations may be presumed from such endorsement upon any copy of such final official statement.

Section 5.3 Registrar and Paying Agent; Authorization of Execution and Delivery of Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement. U.S. Bank National Association is hereby appointed Registrar and Paying Agent for the Series 2016 Bonds. The Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit E, with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be approved on behalf of the Issuer by the Chairman or the County Administrator, such approval to be evidenced conclusively by the Chairman's or the County Administrator's execution thereof, is hereby approved and authorized. The Issuer hereby authorizes and directs the Chairman or the County Administrator to execute the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement and to deliver the
same to the Registrar and Paying Agent for the Series 2016 Bonds. All of the provisions of the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement, when executed, dated and delivered by or on behalf of the Issuer as authorized herein and by or on behalf of the Registrar and Paying Agent for the Series 2016 Bonds, shall be deemed to be a part of this Resolution as fully and to the same extent as if incorporated verbatim herein.

Section 5.4 Escrow Agent; Authorization of Execution and Delivery of Escrow Agreement. U.S. Bank National Association is hereby appointed Escrow Agent with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Agreement substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit F, with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be approved on behalf of the Issuer by the Chairman or the County Administrator, such approval to be evidenced conclusively by the Chairman's or the County Administrator's execution thereof, is hereby approved and authorized. The Issuer hereby authorizes and directs the Chairman or the County Administrator to execute the Escrow Agreement and to deliver the same to the Escrow Agent. All of the provisions of the Escrow Agreement, when executed, dated and delivered by or on behalf of the Issuer as authorized herein and by or on behalf of the Escrow Agent, shall be deemed to be a part of this Resolution as fully and to the same extent as if incorporated verbatim herein. The Chairman or the County Administrator shall determine, upon the advice of the Financial Advisor, whether to purchase United States Treasury obligations - State and Local Government Series ("SLGs") or open market United States Treasury obligations ("Open Market Securities") for deposit to the escrow fund created under the Escrow Agreement. In connection therewith, the Financial Advisor is authorized to take all action as is necessary to subscribe for SLGs or to bid out the provision of Open Market Securities and the Issuer shall pay all associated fees and costs.

Section 5.5 Authorization of Execution and Delivery of Continuing Disclosure Certificate. The Continuing Disclosure Certificate substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit D, with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be approved on behalf of the Issuer by the Chairman or the County Administrator, such approval to be evidenced conclusively by the Chairman's or the County Administrator's execution thereof, is hereby approved and authorized. The Issuer hereby authorizes and directs the Chairman or the County Administrator to execute and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Certificate. All of the provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, when executed, dated and delivered by or on behalf of the Issuer as authorized herein, shall be deemed to be a part of this Resolution as fully and to the same extent as if incorporated verbatim herein.

The Issuer agrees that it will comply with and carry out all of the provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Certificate executed by the Issuer and dated the date of issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, as originally executed and as it may be amended from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Resolution, failure of the Issuer to comply with the Continuing Disclosure Certificate
shall not be considered an Event of Default; however, any Bondholder or Beneficial Owner (as hereinafter defined) may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking mandate or specific performance by court order, to cause the Issuer to comply with its obligations under this Section 5.5. For purposes of this Section 5.5, "Beneficial Owner" means any person which (a) has the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of, any Series 2016 Bonds (including persons holding Series 2016 Bonds through nominees, depositories or other intermediaries), or (b) is treated as the owner of any Series 2016 Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

Section 5.6 General Authority. The members of the Governing Body and the Issuer's officers, attorneys and other agents and employees are hereby authorized to do all acts and things required of them by this Resolution or desirable or consistent with the requirements hereof for the full, punctual and complete performance of all of the terms, covenants and agreements contained in the Series 2016 Bonds and this Resolution, and they are hereby authorized to execute and deliver all documents which shall be reasonably required by Bond Counsel or the Purchaser to effectuate the sale and delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds.

Section 5.7 Authorization of Execution of Certificates and Other Instruments. The Chairman and the County Administrator are each hereby authorized and directed, under the official seal of the Issuer, to execute and deliver certificates of the Issuer certifying such facts as the Issuer's attorney or Bond Counsel shall require in connection with the issuance, sale and delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds, and to execute and deliver such other instruments as shall be necessary or desirable to perform the Issuer's obligations under the Original Instrument, this Resolution and the Purchase Contract and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. The Chairman and the County Administrator are each authorized to execute such other agreements as may be required by the Moody's Investors Service, Standard & Poor's Corporation or Fitch Ratings which are necessary to obtain the ratings required by the Purchase Contract.

Section 5.8 No Personal Liability. No representation, statement, covenant, warranty, stipulation, obligation or agreement herein contained, or contained in the Series 2016 Bonds, or in any certificate or other instrument to be executed on behalf of the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, shall be deemed to be a representation, statement, covenant, warranty, stipulation, obligation or agreement of any member of the Governing Body, officer, employee or agent of the Issuer in his or her individual capacity, and none of the foregoing persons nor any officer of the Issuer executing the Series 2016 Bonds, or any certificate or other instrument to be executed in connection with the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, shall be liable personally thereon or be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the execution or delivery thereof.
Section 5.9  **No Third Party Beneficiaries.** Except such other Persons as may be expressly described herein or in the Series 2016 Bonds, nothing in this Resolution, or in the Series 2016 Bonds, expressed or implied, is intended or shall be construed to confer upon any Person other than the Issuer and the Holders any right, remedy or claim, legal or equitable, under and by reason of this Resolution or any provision hereof, or of the Series 2016 Bonds, all provisions hereof and thereof being intended to be and being for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Issuer and the Persons who shall from time to time be the Holders.

Section 5.10 **Severability of Invalid Provisions.** If any one or more of the covenants, agreements or provisions of this Resolution shall be held contrary to any express provision of law or contrary to the policy of express law, though not expressly prohibited, or against public policy, or shall for any reason whatsoever be held invalid, then such covenants, agreements or provisions shall be null and void and shall be deemed separable from the remaining covenants, agreements and provisions of this Resolution and shall in no way affect the validity of any of the other covenants, agreements or provisions hereof or of the Series 2016 Bonds.

Section 5.11 **Repeal of Inconsistent Resolutions.** All other resolutions or parts thereof in conflict herewith are hereby superseded and repealed to the extent of such conflict.

Section 5.12 **Original Instrument in Full Force and Effect.** Except as hereby supplemented, the Original Instrument shall remain in full force and effect.

Section 5.13 **Table of Contents and Headings not Part Hereof.** The Table of Contents preceding the body of this Resolution and the headings preceding the several articles and sections hereof shall be solely for convenience of reference and shall not constitute a part of this Resolution or affect its meaning, construction or effect.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]
Section 5.14 Effective Date. This Resolution shall become effective immediately upon its passage.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED this 20th day of September, 2016.

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS OF ST. JOHNS COUNTY, FLORIDA

By: __________________________
   Its Chairman

(Official Seal)

ATTEST:

______________________________
Its Clerk
EXHIBIT A

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE 2016 PROJECT

Proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds may be used to finance costs of all or a portion of the following capital improvements and projects, as determined by the County Administrator:

- Improvements to Anastasia Island Wastewater Treatment Facility
- Office expansion improvements for administrative and operations and maintenance staff
- Improvements to the CR214 wellfield
- Improvements to CR214 Water Treatment Plant
- Various engineering projects
- Various force main projects
- GIS mapping projects
- Various infiltration and inflow projects
- Rehabilitation of various lift stations
- Assessments and studies for the Northwest Wellfield
- Design and construction of the expansion of the NW Water Treatment Plant
- Various reuse main improvements
- Conversion improvements for SR16 Wastewater Treatment Facility
- Expansion of SR207 Wastewater Treatment Facility
- Various Telemetry and SCADA improvements
- Water booster station connection CR214 WTP and NW WTP
- Various water main improvements
- Various sewer main improvements
- New Players Club wastewater treatment facility
- Conversion of Innlet Beach and Sawgrass WWTFs to reclaimed water storage and pumping stations
- Rehabilitation of manholes
- Various valve improvements and fire hydrant replacements
- Replacement of septic tank effluent pumps
- Other capital improvements required from equipment and process failures
PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED __________, 2016

NEW ISSUE – BOOK ENTRY ONLY

RATINGS: (See “RATINGS” herein)

In the opinion of Nabors, Giblin & Nickerson, P.A., Tampa, Florida, Bond Counsel, under existing statutes, regulations, rulings and court decisions and assuming compliance with certain tax covenants described herein, interest on the Series 2016 Bonds is excludable from gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes and is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations. Such interest, however, will be includable in the calculation of a corporation’s alternative minimum taxable income and may be subject to other federal income tax consequences referred to herein under “TAX EXEMPTION.” See “TAX EXEMPTION” herein for a discussion of Bond Counsel’s opinion and other tax considerations.

*

ST. JOHNS COUNTY, FLORIDA
Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds,
Series 2016

Dated: Date of Delivery

SEE INSIDE FRONT COVER FOR DETAILED MATURITY SCHEDULE

The St. Johns County, Florida, Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2016 (the “Series 2016 Bonds”) are being issued by St. Johns County, Florida (the “County”) as fully registered bonds, initially registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”), which will act as securities depository for the Series 2016 Bonds. Individual purchases of the Series 2016 Bonds may be made only in book-entry form in denominations of $5,000 and any integral multiples thereof. Purchasers of Series 2016 Bonds will not receive physical delivery of bond certificates representing their ownership interests in the Series 2016 Bonds purchased. As long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Series 2016 Bonds, debt service payments will be made to DTC. See “DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS – Book-Entry Only System” herein. Interest on the Series 2016 Bonds is payable on June 1 and December 1 of each year, commencing on June 1, 2017. U.S. Bank National Association, Jacksonville, Florida, is Paying Agent and Registrar for the Series 2016 Bonds. See “DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS” herein. Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Official Statement shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Resolution (as defined herein), unless the context would clearly indicate otherwise.

The Series 2016 Bonds are issued under the authority of and in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida, particularly Chapter 125, Part I, Florida Statutes, as amended, County Ordinance No. 86-89 duly enacted by the Board of County Commissioners of the County (the “Board”) on December 9, 1986, as amended and supplemented (the “Ordinance”), and other applicable provisions of law and Resolution No. 89-84 duly adopted by the Board on April 25, 1989, as supplemented (the “Original Resolution”), particularly as supplemented by Resolution No. 2016___duly adopted by the Board on ____________, 2016 (the “Supplemental Resolution,” and, together with the Original Resolution, the “Resolution”). See “THE COMPOSITE RESOLUTION AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION” attached hereto as APPENDIX E. The Series 2016 Bonds are being issued to provide funds to: (i) finance a portion of the cost of the acquisition, construction and equipping of the 2016 Project (as defined herein), (ii) refund certain outstanding indebtedness of the County, as further described herein, and (iii) pay certain costs of issuance related to the Series 2016 Bonds, all as further described herein.

The Series 2016 Bonds are subject to optional and mandatory redemption prior to their stated maturities as set forth herein. See “DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS - Redemption” herein.

The principal of and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds are payable solely from and secured by a pledge of and prior lien upon the Pledged Funds (as defined herein), which include the Net Revenues derived from the operation of the water and sewer system owned, operated and maintained by the County (as further described herein, the “System”), certain legally available connection charges and monies on deposit in certain funds and accounts established under the Resolution. The Series 2016 Bonds are being issued on a parity with the County’s outstanding Water and Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1991A, Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2006.


This cover page and the inside cover page contain certain information for quick reference only. They are not, and are not intended to be, a summary of the transaction. Investors must read the entire Official Statement to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision.

*The Series 2016 Bonds are offered when, as and if issued and received by the Underwriter, subject to the approval as to legality by Nabors, Giblin & Nickerson, P.A., Tampa, Florida, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed on for the County by Edwards Cohen, Jacksonville, Florida, Counsel for the County, and by Foley & Lardner LLP, Jacksonville, Florida, Disclosure Counsel to the County. Public Financial Management, Inc., Orlando, Florida is acting as Financial Advisor to the County. It is expected that the Series 2016 Bonds will be delivered to the Underwriter through the facilities of DTC in New York, New York on or about _________, 2016.*

Dated: ___________, 2016

* Preliminary; subject to change.
$ST. JOHNS COUNTY, FLORIDA
Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds,
Series 2016

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maturity \n(June 1)</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Interest \nRate</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Yield \n%</th>
<th>Initial \nCUSIP \nNumber**</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$________</td>
<td>_____%</td>
<td>_____%</td>
<td>_____%</td>
<td>790420</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$________ _____% Term Bond due _____, 20___ Priced at _____% Initial CUSIP No.** 790420 __

$________ _____% Term Bond due _____, 20___ Priced at _____% Initial CUSIP No.** 790420 __

C = Priced to first call date of _____________, 20___

*Preliminary; subject to change.

**The County is not responsible for the use of the CUSIP numbers referenced herein nor is any representation made by the County as to their correctness. The CUSIP numbers provided herein are included solely for the convenience of the readers of this Official Statement.
MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
  Jeb S. Smith, Chair
  James K. Johns, Vice Chair
  William A. McClure
  John H. Morris
  Priscilla L. (Rachael) Bennett

CONSTITUTIONAL OFFICERS
  David B. Shoar, Sheriff
  Hunter S. Conrad, Clerk of Court and Comptroller
  Dennis W. Hollingsworth, C.F.C., Tax Collector
  Sharon P. Outland, C.F.A., Property Appraiser
  Vicky Oakes, Supervisor of Elections

UTILITY DEPARTMENT
  William G. Young, Utilities Director
  Gordon Smith, Assistant Utilities Director, Engineering and Operations
  Frank Kenton, Assistant Utilities Director, Finance and Administration
  Gerald Solana, Operations Manager

COUNTY ADMINISTRATOR
  Michael D. Wanchick

FINANCE DIRECTOR
  Richard A. MacDonald, Jr.

COUNTY ATTORNEY
  Patrick F. McCormack

COUNSEL FOR THE COUNTY
  Edwards Cohen
  Jacksonville, Florida

BOND COUNSEL
  Nabors, Giblin & Nickerson, P.A.
  Tampa, Florida

DISCLOSURE COUNSEL
  Foley & Lardner LLP
  Jacksonville, Florida

FINANCIAL ADVISOR
  Public Financial Management, Inc.
  Orlando, Florida

CONSULTING ENGINEER
  Constantine Engineering, Inc.
  St. Augustine, Florida

FEASIBILITY CONSULTANT
  Rafteris Financial Consultants, Inc.
  Orlando, Florida
No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by the County to give any information or to make any representations in connection with the Series 2016 Bonds other than as contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the County. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Series 2016 Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale. The information set forth herein has been obtained from the County, The Depository Trust Company and other sources which are believed to be reliable, but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness, and is not to be construed as a representation by the County with respect to any information provided by others. The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter listed on the cover page hereof has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. The information and expressions of opinion stated herein are subject to change, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall create, under any circumstances, any implication that there has been no change in the matters described herein since the date hereof.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITER MAY OVER ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS OFFERED HEREBY AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

All summaries herein of documents and agreements are qualified in their entirety by reference to such documents and agreements, and all summaries herein of the Series 2016 Bonds are qualified in their entirety by reference to the form thereof included in the aforesaid documents and agreements.

NO REGISTRATION STATEMENT RELATING TO THE SERIES 2016 BONDS HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION (THE “COMMISSION”) OR WITH ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION. IN MAKING ANY INVESTMENT DECISION, INVESTORS MUST RELY ON THEIR OWN EXAMINATIONS OF THE COUNTY AND THE TERMS OF THE OFFERING, INCLUDING THE MERITS AND RISKS INVOLVED. THE SERIES 2016 BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR REGULATORY AUTHORITY. THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NOT PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY MAY BE A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

CERTAIN STATEMENTS INCLUDED OR INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONSTITUTE “FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.” SUCH STATEMENTS GENERALLY ARE IDENTIFIABLE BY THE TERMINOLOGY USED, SUCH AS “PLAN,” “EXPECT,” “ESTIMATE,” “PROJECT,” “ANTICIPATE,” “BUDGET” OR OTHER SIMILAR WORDS. THE ACHIEVEMENT OF CERTAIN RESULTS OR OTHER EXPECTATIONS CONTAINED IN SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS THAT MAY CAUSE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS DESCRIBED TO BE MATERIALLY DIFFERENT FROM ANY FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE OR ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. THE COUNTY DOES NOT PLAN TO ISSUE ANY UPDATES OR REVISIONS TO THOSE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS IF OR WHEN ITS EXPECTATIONS OR EVENTS, CONDITIONS OR CIRCUMSTANCES ON WHICH SUCH STATEMENTS ARE BASED OCCUR, OTHER THAN AS DESCRIBED UNDER “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE” HEREIN.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION ......................................................................................................................... 1
THE COUNTY ........................................................................................................................... 2
PURPOSE OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS ............................................................................. 2
PLAN OF FINANCE ................................................................................................................. 3
  The 2016 Project ............................................................................................................... 3
  Plan of Refunding ............................................................................................................. 3
DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS .................................................................... 4
  General ............................................................................................................................... 4
  Redemption ....................................................................................................................... 4
  Book-Entry Only System .................................................................................................. 6
SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS ................................................................. 8
  Source of Payment .......................................................................................................... 8
  Funds and Accounts ........................................................................................................ 11
  Flow of Funds .................................................................................................................. 12
  Rate Covenant ................................................................................................................ 15
  Reserve Account ............................................................................................................. 16
  Other Covenants ............................................................................................................. 18
  Additional Bonds ............................................................................................................ 19
ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS ........................................................ 21
DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULE ............................................................................................... 22
THE SYSTEM .......................................................................................................................... 23
  System Overview ............................................................................................................ 23
  Ponte Vedra Utility System ............................................................................................. 23
  Other County-Owned Utilities ....................................................................................... 24
  Utility Department ......................................................................................................... 24
  Utility Administration ..................................................................................................... 24
  Water System ................................................................................................................ 26
  Wastewater System ....................................................................................................... 30
  Regulation ....................................................................................................................... 35
  Capital Improvement Program ....................................................................................... 36
  Rates and Fees ............................................................................................................... 38
  Customers and Usage .................................................................................................... 42
  Historical Financial Results ........................................................................................... 44
  Projected Financial Results ............................................................................................ 45
REPORT OF FEASIBILITY CONSULTANT ....................................................................... 46
REPORT OF CONSULTING ENGINEER ........................................................................... 46
LEGAL MATTERS .................................................................................................................. 46
LITIGATION ........................................................................................................................... 47
TAX EXEMPTION .................................................................................................................. 47
  Opinion of Bond Counsel ............................................................................................... 47
  Internal Revenue Code of 1986 ..................................................................................... 47
  Collateral Tax Consequences ......................................................................................... 48
  Other Tax Matters .......................................................................................................... 48
APPENDICES

APPENDIX A - GENERAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE COUNTY
APPENDIX B - EXCERPTED PAGES FROM THE GENERAL PURPOSE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE COUNTY FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2015
APPENDIX C - CONSULTING ENGINEER’S REPORT
APPENDIX D - FINANCIAL FEASIBILITY REPORT
APPENDIX E - THE COMPOSITE RESOLUTION AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION
APPENDIX F - FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE
APPENDIX G - FORM OF BOND COUNSEL OPINION
OFFICIAL STATEMENT

relating to

$_________ *

ST. JOHNS COUNTY, FLORIDA
Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds,
Series 2016

INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this Official Statement, including the cover page, the inside cover and the appendices hereto, is to provide information concerning the issuance by St. Johns County, Florida (the “County”) of $_________ aggregate principal amount of the County’s Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2016 (the “Series 2016 Bonds”). The Series 2016 Bonds are issued under the authority of and in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida, particularly Chapter 125, Part I, Florida Statutes, as amended, County Ordinance No. 86-89 duly enacted by the Board of County Commissioners of the County (the “Board”) on December 9, 1989, as amended and supplemented (the “Ordinance”), and other applicable provisions of law and Resolution No. 89-84 duly adopted by the Board on April 25, 1989, as supplemented (the “Original Resolution”), particularly as supplemented by Resolution No. 2016-___ duly adopted by the Board on __________, 2016 (the “Supplemental Resolution,” and, together with the Original Resolution, the “Resolution”). See “THE COMPOSITE RESOLUTION AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION” attached hereto as APPENDIX E. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the definitions set forth in the Resolution.

The Series 2016 Bonds are being issued on a parity with the Parity Obligations (as defined herein). See “DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULE” and “SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS - Source of Payment” herein. The County may issue Additional Bonds payable from the Pledged Funds (as defined herein) on parity with the Parity Obligations and the Series 2016 Bonds, provided, however, that such Additional Bonds may be issued only if the County first has complied with certain requirements set out in the Resolution. The Series 2016 Bonds, the Parity Obligations and any Additional Bonds issued pursuant to the Resolution are collectively referred to herein as “Bonds.” See “SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS - Additional Bonds” herein.

The County has agreed to provide certain continuing disclosure information with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission. See “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE” herein.

* Preliminary, subject to change.
For a complete description of the terms and conditions of the Series 2016 Bonds, reference is made to the Resolution. See “THE COMPOSITE RESOLUTION AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION” attached hereto as APPENDIX E. The description of the Series 2016 Bonds and of the documents authorizing and securing the same and the description of other debt of the County do not purport to be comprehensive or definitive and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each. All information included herein has been provided by the County except where attributed to other sources. This Official Statement speaks only as of its date and the information contained herein is subject to change. This Official Statement contains certain information concerning DTC and its book-entry system. Such information has not been provided by the County and the County does not certify as to the accuracy or sufficiency of the disclosure practices or content of information provided by such parties and is not responsible for the information provided by such parties.

The assumptions, estimates, projections and matters of opinion contained in this Official Statement, whether or not so expressly stated, are set forth as such and not as matters of fact, and no representation is made that any of the assumptions or matters of opinion herein are valid or that any projections or estimates contained herein will be realized. Neither this Official Statement nor any statement which may have been made verbally or in writing, other than the Series 2016 Bonds and the Resolution, is to be construed as a contract between the Registered Owners of the Series 2016 Bonds and the County.

THE COUNTY

The County was established in 1821. The City of St. Augustine, the County seat, was founded over 400 years ago by Spanish explorers and is the nation’s oldest continuously occupied city. The County encompasses approximately 608 square miles and is located in the northeastern region of the State of Florida (the “State”) directly south of the City of Jacksonville and is bordered on the west by the St. Johns River, on the south by Flagler County, and on the east by the Atlantic Ocean. The 20[_____] population of the County was [______]. For further information concerning the County, see “APPENDIX A – GENERAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE COUNTY.”

PURPOSE OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS

The Series 2016 Bonds are being issued to provide funds to: (i) finance a portion of the cost of the acquisition, construction and equipping of the 2016 Project (as described herein under “PLAN OF FINANCE – The 2016 Project”), (ii) refund on a current basis the County’s outstanding Ponte Vedra Utility System Revenue Bonds, Series 2006 (the “2006 Ponte Vedra Utility Bonds”), (iii) advance refund the County’s outstanding Ponte Vedra Utility System Revenue Bonds, Series 2007 (the “2007 Ponte Vedra Utility Bonds” and, collectively, with the 2006 Ponte Vedra Utility Bonds, the “Ponte Vedra Utility Bonds”), (iv) refund on a current basis the County’s outstanding Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2006 maturing June 1 in the years 2017 through 2026 (the “Refunded Series 2006 Bonds” and, together with the Ponte Vedra Utility Bonds, the “Refunded Bonds”) and (v) pay certain costs of issuance related to the Series 2016 Bonds.
PLAN OF FINANCE

The 2016 Project

"The 2016 Project" consists of acquisition, construction and equipping of certain capital improvements to the Ponte Vedra Utility System (as hereinafter defined) in connection with the incorporation of the Ponte Vedra Utility System into the System described in the Resolution, and such 2016 Project is more particularly described in certain plans and specifications on file or to be on file with the County, with such changes, deletions, additions or modifications to the enumerated improvements, equipment and facilities or such other improvements, equipment and facilities for the System as shall be designated and approved by the County Administrator or his or her designee in accordance with applicable law. The County has obtained or expects to obtain all local, state and federal permits as needed for the acquisition, construction and equipping of the 2016 Project. It is currently anticipated that approximately $8,000,000* of Series 2016 Bond proceeds will be expended for the 2016 Project. See "THE SYSTEM – Capital Improvement Program" herein and "APPENDIX C – CONSULTING ENGINEER’S REPORT" for more information regarding the 2016 Project.

Plan of Refunding

Concurrently with the delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds, a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds, together with other legally available moneys of the County, shall be deposited into an escrow deposit trust fund (the "Escrow Fund") pursuant to the terms and provisions of the Escrow Deposit Agreement dated as of the date of issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds (the "Escrow Deposit Agreement") between the County and U.S. Bank National Association, as Escrow Agent thereunder, in order to defease the Refunded Bonds. A portion of the moneys deposited pursuant to the Escrow Deposit Agreement shall be applied to the purchase of certain United States Treasury obligations (the "Federal Securities") so as to produce sufficient funds, together with any cash on deposit in the Escrow Fund, to pay the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Refunded Bonds as the same become due and payable. The Refunded Series 2006 Bonds will be called for redemption on __________ 1, 2016. The 2006 Ponte Vedra Utility Bonds will be called for redemption on __________, 2016. The 2007 Ponte Vedra Bonds maturing on October 1, 2017 will be paid at their schedule maturity. The 2007 Ponte Vedra Bonds maturing on October 1, 2018 and thereafter will be called for redemption on October 1, 2017. Upon the deposit of such moneys in the Escrow Fund, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, rendered in reliance upon certain mathematical computations performed by Public Financial Management, Inc., as verified by Robert Thomas, CPA LLC (the "Verification Agent") as described below, (i) the Refunded Series 2006 Bonds shall be deemed to be paid and legally defeased and shall no longer be deemed to be outstanding for purposes of the Resolution and (ii) the Ponte Vedra Utility Bonds shall be deemed to be paid and legally defeased and shall no longer be deemed to be outstanding for purposes of Resolution No. 2006-

* Preliminary, subject to change.
21 adopted by the Board on January 24, 2006, as amended and restated by Resolution No. 2007-360 adopted by the Board on November 13, 2007, relating to the Ponte Vedra Utility System (as amended and restated, the “Ponte Vedra Resolution”). The holders of the Refunded Bonds shall be entitled to payment solely out of the moneys and Federal Securities deposited pursuant to the Escrow Deposit Agreement. The moneys and Federal Securities on deposit in the Escrow Fund will not be available for payment of the Series 2016 Bonds.

Upon delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds, the Verification Agent will verify the accuracy of the arithmetical computations of the adequacy of the maturing principal amount of, and interest on the Federal Securities, together with any uninvested amounts, to be held in the Escrow Fund to pay the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Refunded Bonds through the maturity and redemption date therefor and the yields on the Series 2016 Bonds and the Federal Securities on deposit in the Escrow Fund. See “VERIFICATION OF ARITHMETICAL COMPUTATIONS” herein.

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS

General

The Series 2016 Bonds are issuable only in fully registered form in denominations of $5,000 and integral multiples thereof, shall be dated the date of delivery and shall bear interest from their dated date. Interest on the Series 2016 Bonds shall be payable on June 1 and December 1 of each year, commencing on June 1, 2017 (each an “Interest Date”).

The principal of or Redemption Price, if applicable, on the Series 2016 Bonds is payable only upon presentation and surrender of the Series 2016 Bonds at the designated office of U.S. Bank National Association, Jacksonville, Florida, as Paying Agent (the “Paying Agent”). Interest shall be payable on any Series 2016 Bond on any Interest Date to the Holder in whose name such Series 2016 Bond shall be registered at the close of business on the date which shall be the fifteenth day (whether or not a business day) of the calendar month next preceding such Interest Date by check or draft of the Paying Agent or, at the option of the Paying Agent, and at the request and expense of such Holder, by bank wire transfer for the account of such Holder.

Redemption

Optional Redemption. The Series 2016 Bonds maturing prior to or on June 1, 20__ are not subject to redemption prior to maturity. The Series 2016 Bonds maturing after June 1, 20__ may be redeemed prior to maturity at the option of the County as a whole or in part, from such maturity or maturities as the County shall designate and by lot within a maturity, on June 1, 20__, or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed, together with accrued interest to the date set for redemption.

Mandatory Redemption of the Series 2016 Bonds

The Series 2016 Bonds maturing on June 1, 20__ are subject to mandatory redemption in part prior to maturity by lot at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof, without premium, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, beginning on June 1, 20__ and
on each June 1 thereafter in the years and in the principal amounts corresponding to the Amortization Installments as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Amortization Installment $</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Maturity

*Notice of Redemption.* Unless waived by any Holder of the Series 2016 Bonds to be redeemed, notice of any redemption shall be given by the Registrar on behalf of the County by mailing a copy of an official redemption notice by registered or certified mail at least thirty (30) days and not more than sixty (60) days prior to the date fixed for redemption to each Holder of the Series 2016 Bonds to be redeemed at the address of such Holder shown on the registration books maintained by the Registrar or at such address as shall be furnished in writing by such Holder to the Registrar; provided, however, that no defect in any notice given pursuant to the Resolution to any Holder of Series 2016 Bonds to be redeemed nor failure to give such notice shall in any manner defeat the effectiveness of a call for redemption as to all other Holders of the Series 2016 Bonds to be redeemed. Additional notice shall be given as provided in the Resolution.

*Notwithstanding the foregoing, so long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Series 2016 Bonds pursuant to DTC’s book-entry only system of registration (described below), notice of redemption required to be mailed to Holders of the Series 2016 Bonds shall only be sent to Cede & Co.*

*Payment of Redeemed Bonds.* Official notice of redemption having been given substantially as provided in the Resolution, the Series 2016 Bonds or portions of the Series 2016 Bonds to be redeemed shall, on the redemption date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the County shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price) such Series 2016 Bonds or portions of Series 2016 Bonds shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of such Series 2016 Bonds for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Series 2016 Bonds shall be paid by the Registrar and/or Paying Agent at the appropriate Redemption Price, plus accrued interest. Installments of interest due on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable as provided in the Resolution for payment of interest. All Series 2016 Bonds which have been redeemed shall be canceled by the Registrar and shall not be reissued.
Book-Entry Only System

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CONCERNING DTC AND DTC'S BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM HAS BEEN OBTAINED FROM SOURCES THAT THE COUNTY BELIEVES TO BE RELIABLE, BUT THE COUNTY TAKES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE ACCURACY THEREOF.


DTC will act as securities depository for the Series 2016 Bonds. The Series 2016 Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Series 2016 Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of each series of the Series 2016 Bonds as set forth in the inside cover of this Official Statement, each in the aggregate initial principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S.
and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). The Direct Participants and the Indirect Participants are collectively referred to herein as the "DTC Participants." DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its DTC Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Series 2016 Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 2016 Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Series 2016 Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2016 Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Series 2016 Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Series 2016 Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 2016 Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of the Series 2016 Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 2016 Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 2016 Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Series 2016 Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the security documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Series 2016 Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Series 2016 Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Series 2016 Bonds within a series or maturity of a series are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such series or maturity to be redeemed.
Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Series 2016 Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC’s procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the County as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.’s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Series 2016 Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal and interest payments on the Series 2016 Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC’s practice is to credit Direct Participants’ accounts upon DTC’s receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the County or the paying agent on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC’s records. Payments by DTC Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC nor its nominee, the County, or the paying agent, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds, as applicable, to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the County and/or the paying agent, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the County. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, the Series 2016 Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The County may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, the Series 2016 Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

If the DTC system is discontinued the transfer, exchange and registration of the Series 2016 Bonds will be governed by the provisions of the Resolution. See APPENDIX D attached hereto.

SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS

Source of Payment

The Series 2016 Bonds are special obligations of the County secured equally and ratably by a pledge of and prior lien upon the Pledged Funds. The Series 2016 Bonds are being issued on a parity with the Parity Obligations and any Additional Bonds issued after the date hereof as to the lien on and pledge of the Pledged Funds. “Pledged Funds” are defined in the Resolution to mean the Net Revenues, any Connection Charges on deposit in the Current Account and, until applied in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, the proceeds of the Bonds and all moneys, including investments thereof, in the Revenue Fund and the Debt Service Fund. Pledged Funds do not include Net Revenues on deposit in the Rebate Fund or Connection Charges on
deposit in the Stabilization Account. The County has covenanted that it will deposit all Gross Revenues it collects from the operation of or ownership of the System into the Revenue Fund, where they will be subject to the lien of the Bonds. Before money on deposit in the Revenue Fund may be used to pay debt service on the Bonds, however, an amount sufficient to pay the Operating Expenses of the System each month will be withdrawn and placed in the Operation and Maintenance Fund, which Fund is not subject to the lien of the Bonds.

**System.** Pursuant to the Resolution, System means the complete water facilities now owned, operated and maintained by the County, every Additional Project and any and all other water and sewer facilities hereafter acquired and operated by the County which shall be expressly declared by resolution of the Board to be part of the System, which System shall also include any and all improvements, extensions and additions to the foregoing which shall be hereafter constructed or acquired, whether the same shall be financed from the proceeds of Bonds or from any other funds or sources, together with all property, real or personal, tangible or intangible, now or hereafter owned or used in connection therewith. AS OF THE DATE OF ISSUANCE OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS, THE SYSTEM WILL INCLUDE THE PONTE VEDRA UTILITY SYSTEM. See “THE SYSTEM – Ponte Vedra Utility System” herein.

**Net Revenues.** Pursuant to the Resolution, Net Revenues include all income and moneys received by the County from the fees and charges made and collected by the County (excluding Connection Charges and non-ad valorem special assessments) for the use of the services or facilities of the System (such fees and charges, the “Rates”), together with all earnings and income derived from the investment of moneys under the provisions of the Resolution which are transferred to the Revenue Fund or the Interest Account as provided in the Resolution, less the County’s expenses for operation, maintenance, repairs and replacements with respect to the System, as further provided in the Resolution.

**Connection Charges.** Pursuant to the Resolution, Connection Charges include all non-refundable (except at the option of the County) “water unit connection fees,” “sewer unit connection fees,” impact fees, capital expansion fees, utility improvement fees or other similar fees and charges, whether payable in full prior to connection with the System or to initiation of any service afforded by System facilities or payable in installments over any period of time, separately imposed from time to time by the County upon new customers of the System as a nonuser capacity charge for a proportionate share of the cost of the acquisition or construction of Expansion Facilities, which are imposed by the County for the purpose of allocating to each such customer a proportionate share of the cost of the additional System capacity made necessary by the inclusion or expected inclusion of System services to such new customers, but only to the extent that any such fee or charge has been lawfully levied and collected by the County and may under applicable law be used for the acquisition or construction of the Expansion Facilities or for debt service thereon as more particularly provided in the Resolution, and any income from the investment of moneys on deposit in the Connection Charges Fund or any other moneys transferred to the Connection Charges Fund pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution. Connection Charges do not include Assessments.

**Assessments.** Pursuant to the Resolution, Assessments are the proceeds to be derived by the County from any non-ad valorem special assessments which are levied by the County, on its own behalf or as the governing body of a municipal service benefit unit, against some or all of
the parcels of real property to be specially benefited by the services and facilities of any Additional Project or by any portion thereof, and which are expressly declared by one or more resolutions of the Board to be Assessments, and which are expressly pledged by such resolutions, including interest on such non ad valorem special assessments and any penalties thereon and moneys received upon the foreclosure of the liens thereof and, by reason of such non ad valorem special assessments, upon the sale of tax certificates, to the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds or one or more Series of Bonds. The County has the right to levy and collect non ad valorem special assessments upon some or all of the parcels of real property specially benefited by any Additional Project or by any portion thereof without declaring that such assessments shall be Assessments, as defined in the Resolution, and to provide for the application of such assessments to any lawful public purpose, including provision for the application of such assessments to the payment of the principal of or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on any particular Series of Bonds or Subordinated Indebtedness or any other obligations of the County. No Assessments are currently pledged to the payment of the principal of or Redemption Price, if applicable, or interest on the Series 2016 Bonds or on any Parity Obligations.

The Series 2016 Bonds are being issued on a parity with the County’s outstanding: Water and Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1991A (the “Series 1991A Bonds”), which consist of Capital Appreciation Bonds with an Accrued Value of $14,793,857 as of June 1, 2016; Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2006, which are outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of $[_________] as of June 1, 2016 (the “Refunded Series 2006 Bonds”); Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2013A and Water and Sewer Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2013B (collectively, the “Series 2013 Bonds”), which consist of Current Interest Bonds outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of $22,090,000 and Capital Appreciation Bonds with an Accrued Value of $35,644,220 as of June 1, 2016; Water and Sewer Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014 (the “Series 2014 Bonds”), which are outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of $28,270,000 as of June 1, 2016 (collectively, the “Parity Obligations”); and any Additional Bonds issued after the date hereof. See “SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS – Additional Bonds” below.

The County also currently has outstanding the following subordinated indebtedness (the “Subordinated Indebtedness”) as of September 30, 2015: (i) a loan in the outstanding principal amount of $[_________] evidenced by a State Revolving Fund Loan Agreement dated June 27, 1994, as amended and restated on September 12, 1995, as further amended, between the County and the State of Florida Department of Environmental Protection (the “State Department”), (ii) a draw-down loan in the outstanding principal amount of $[_________] evidenced by a Clean Water State Revolving Fund Loan Agreement dated May 17, 2011, as amended, between the County and the Florida Water Pollution Control Financing Corporation and approved and accepted by the State Department and (iii) a loan in the outstanding principal amount of $[_________] evidenced by a Drinking Water State Revolving Fund Construction Loan Agreement dated October 23, 2013, between the County and the State Department. The Subordinated Indebtedness is payable from and secured by a lien upon and pledge of certain Pledged Funds which is junior and subordinate in all respects to the lien of and pledge thereon in favor of the Series 2016 Bonds and the Parity Obligations.

Funds and Accounts

Pursuant to the Resolution, the following funds and accounts have been established:

(1) The Construction Fund, which includes the Series 2016 Construction Account;

(2) The Revenue Fund;

(3) The Connection Charges Fund, which shall consist of the Current Account and the Stabilization Account;

(4) The Operation and Maintenance Fund;

(5) The Debt Service Fund, which shall consist of the Interest Account, the Principal Account, the Bond Amortization Account and the Reserve Account;

(6) The Renewal and Replacement Fund;

(7) The Rebate Fund; and

(8) The Assessment Fund.

The moneys required to be accounted for in each of the funds and accounts established in the Resolution may be deposited in a single bank account and funds allocated to the various funds and accounts established in the Resolution may be invested in a common investment pool, provided that adequate accounting records are maintained by the County to reflect and control the restricted allocation of the moneys on deposit therein and such investments for the various purposes of such funds and accounts as provided in the Resolution. The designation and establishment of the various funds and accounts shall not be construed to require the establishment of any completely independent, self-balancing funds, as such term is commonly defined and used in governmental accounting, but rather is intended solely to constitute an earmarking of certain revenues for certain purposes and to establish certain priorities for application of such revenues as provided in the Resolution.
Flow of Funds

(A) The County will deposit the Connection Charges into the Current Account, promptly upon the receipt thereof, until an amount equal to the Connection Charges Debt Service Components for the then current Bond Year shall have been deposited into the Current Account in such Bond Year. After an amount equal to such Connection Charges Debt Service Components shall have been deposited into the Current Account in such Bond Year, the County will deposit additional Connection Charges received in such Bond Year into the Stabilization Account.

On or before the last day of each month, all or any portion of the moneys in the Current Account may, at the option of the County, be deposited or credited to the Debt Service Fund in the manner described in subsection (B)(2) below, provided, however, that such moneys shall be deposited or credited to the Debt Service Fund in the manner described in subsection (B)(2) below in the event that moneys in the Revenue Fund are insufficient or unavailable to make all of the deposits into the Debt Service Fund required by the Resolution as described in subsection (B)(2) below. The balance of any moneys remaining in the Current Account after such deposits, if any, shall be transferred to the Stabilization Account.

Moneys in the Stabilization Account may, to the extent such moneys are lawfully available for such purpose, be applied only (i) to the Current Account in an amount which shall not exceed the Connection Charges Debt Service Components for the then current Bond Year, less amounts previously transferred from the Current Account to the Debt Service Fund during such Bond Year, (ii) to the purchase or redemption of Bonds or (iii) to the County, from time to time, for the acquisition and construction of Expansion Facilities.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Resolution, the aggregate amount of Connection Charges applied and allocated to the aggregate Debt Service Requirements for the Bonds shall never exceed the aggregate Connection Charges Debt Service Components for the Bonds.

(B) The County will deposit all Gross Revenues into the Revenue Fund, promptly upon the receipt thereof. On or before the last day of each month, the moneys in the Revenue Fund shall be deposited or credited in the following manner and in the following order of priority:

(1) **Operation and Maintenance Fund.** The County will deposit into or credit to the Operation and Maintenance Fund such sum as shall be necessary to cause the moneys in the Operation and Maintenance Fund to be sufficient to pay Operating Expenses for the next succeeding month according to the Annual Budget; provided, however, that subject always to the provisions of the Resolution, the County will transfer moneys from the Revenue Fund to the Operation and Maintenance Fund at any time to pay Operating Expenses to the extent there shall be a deficiency in the moneys in the Operation and Maintenance Fund for such purpose. Moneys in the Operation and Maintenance Fund shall be paid out from time to time by the County to pay reasonable and necessary Operating Expenses as and when the same shall be incurred.
(2) **Debt Service Fund.** Next, the County will deposit into or credit to the Debt Service Fund, from moneys in the Revenue Fund and/or the Current Account, such sums which, together with the moneys deposited into or credited to the Debt Service Fund from the Assessment Fund pursuant to the provisions of part (7) below, will be sufficient to make all of the deposits, transfers and payments described in this part (2). The moneys on deposit in the Debt Service Fund shall be applied by the County in the manner provided in the Resolution solely for the payment of the principal of or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on the Bonds, including Assessments Redemption Bonds, and for the purchase of, and reinstatement of the maximum limits of, any Reserve Account Insurance Policy and/or Reserve Account Letter of Credit, and shall not be available for any other purpose. The moneys transferred to the Debt Service Fund from the Assessments Fund, the Revenue Fund and the Current Account shall be deposited or credited in the following manner and in the following order of priority:

(a) **Interest Account.** The County will deposit into or credit to the Interest Account the sum which, together with the surplus moneys in the Interest Account not theretofore allocated to supplement any previous monthly deposit to the credit of the Interest Account, will be sufficient to pay one-sixth (1/6) of all interest coming due on the Bonds on the next Interest Date, plus the full balance of any continuing deficiencies in prior deposits to the Interest Account. Moneys in the Interest Account shall be applied by the County to pay interest on the Bonds as and when the same become due, whether by redemption or otherwise, and for no other purpose. The County will adjust the amount of the deposit into the Interest Account not later than the month immediately preceding any Interest Date so as to provide sufficient moneys in the Interest Account to pay the interest on the Bonds coming due on such Interest Date.

(b) **Principal Account.** Next, the County will deposit into or credit to the Principal Account the sum which, together with the surplus moneys in the Principal Account not theretofore allocated to supplement any previous monthly deposit to the credit of the Principal Account, will be sufficient to pay (i) the principal amount of all Outstanding Bonds other than Term Bonds due and unpaid and (ii) one-twelfth (1/12) of the principal amount of the Bonds other than Term Bonds which shall thereafter mature during the then current Bond Year. Serial Capital Appreciation Bonds (including their respective interest components) shall be payable entirely from moneys in the Principal Account on their respective maturity dates, and deposits or credits to the Principal Account to provide funds for such purpose shall commence in the month which is one year prior to each such maturity date. Moneys in the Principal Account shall be applied by the County to pay the principal of the Bonds other than Term Bonds as and when the same shall mature, and for no other purpose.

(c) **Bond Amortization Account.** Payments to the Bond Amortization Account shall be on a parity with payments to the Principal Account. Commencing in the month which is one year prior to the due date of each Amortization Installment, the County will deposit into or credit to the Bond Amortization Account the sum which, together with the balance in said account
held for the credit of such Amortization Installment and all Outstanding Term Bonds due and unpaid and not theretofore allocated to supplement any previous monthly deposit, will be sufficient to pay (i) one-twelfth (1/12) of such Amortization Installments and (ii) the full balance of any continuing deficiencies in prior deposits to the Bond Amortization Account for such Amortization Installment and the principal amount of all such Outstanding Term Bonds due and unpaid. Term Capital Appreciation Bonds (including their respective interest components) shall be payable entirely from moneys in the Bond Amortization Account on the respective due dates of the Amortization Installments applicable thereto, and deposits or credits to the Bond Amortization Account to provide funds for such purpose shall commence in the month which is one year prior to each such Amortization Installment due date. Moneys in the Bond Amortization Account shall be applied by the County to purchase or redeem Term Bonds in the manner herein provided, and for no other purpose. All expenses in connection with the purchase or redemption of Term Bonds shall be paid by the County from the Revenue Fund.

(d) **Reserve Account.** Next, the County will deposit into or credit to the Reserve Account such sum, if any, as will be necessary to immediately restore the funds on deposit therein to an amount equal to the Reserve Account Requirement including the reinstatement of any Reserve Account Insurance Policy or Reserve Account Letter of Credit on deposit therein or the cash replacement thereof. On or prior to each Interest Date and each maturity or redemption date for the payment of any principal of the Bonds, moneys in the Reserve Account shall be applied by the County to the payment of the principal of or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on the Bonds secured by the Reserve Account to the extent moneys in the Interest Account, the Principal Account and the Bond Amortization Account shall be insufficient for such purpose in the manner provided in the Resolution. Whenever there shall be surplus moneys in the Reserve Account by reason of a decrease in the Reserve Account Requirement or as a result of a deposit therein of a Reserve Account Insurance Policy and/or a Reserve Account Letter of Credit, such surplus moneys shall be deposited by the County into the Principal Account or such other appropriate fund or account of the County, provided such deposit to such other fund or account will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

(3) **Subordinated Indebtedness.** Next, the County will apply available moneys in the Revenue Fund to the payment of the debt service for any Subordinated Indebtedness.

(4) **Renewal and Replacement Fund.** Next, whenever the balance on deposit in the Renewal and Replacement Fund shall be less than the Renewal and Replacement Fund Requirement, the County will deposit into or credit to the Renewal and Replacement Fund the balance of all moneys remaining in the Revenue Fund to the extent necessary to cause the moneys in the Renewal and Replacement Fund to equal the Renewal and Replacement Fund Requirement. If at any time the balance on deposit in the Renewal and Replacement Fund shall exceed the Renewal and Replacement Fund Requirement, the County will deposit into or credit to the Reserve Account such balance.
Requirement, such excess shall be withdrawn by the County from the Renewal and Replacement Fund and deposited into the Revenue Fund. The moneys in the Renewal and Replacement Fund shall be applied by the County to the payment of the cost of extensions, improvements and additions to, or renewals and replacements of the capital assets of, the System, or extraordinary repairs of the System; provided, however, that whenever moneys in the Debt Service Fund shall be insufficient to pay all or any part of the principal of, Redemption Price or interest on any of the Bonds, moneys in the Renewal and Replacement Fund shall first be used to supplement the Debt Service Fund to the extent necessary to prevent a default on the Bonds.

(5) *Rebate Fund.* Next, the County may, at its option, deposit into or credit to the Rebate Fund any amounts required to be rebated to the United States Treasury pursuant to the Resolution.

(6) *Excess Revenues.* Finally, the County may withdraw the balance of all moneys remaining on deposit to the credit of the Revenue Fund and apply the same to any lawful county purpose.

(7) *Assessments.* All Assessments shall be deposited by the County into the Assessments Fund promptly upon receipt thereof. Currently, no such Assessments are levied or pledged by the County for payment of the Bonds. As a first charge against moneys at any time on deposit to the credit of the Assessments Fund, the County will reimburse itself for all expenses incurred by the County in connection with its conduct of the proceedings necessary for the imposition, levy and collection of the Assessments in accordance with applicable law. On or before the last day of each month in every Bond Year, all moneys in the Assessments Fund shall be deposited or credited to the Debt Service Fund until the aggregate amount of all such deposits therein during such Bond Year shall equal all of the installments of the Assessments scheduled to be paid to the County during such Bond Year, and all such moneys thus deposited to the Debt Service Fund shall be applied by the County in the same manner as other moneys therein are applied pursuant to the provisions of part (2) of this subsection (B). All expenses in connection with the purchase, redemption or payment of Assessments Redemption Bonds shall be paid by the County from the Revenue Fund.

(C) The County, in its discretion, may use moneys in the Principal Account and the Interest Account to purchase or redeem Bonds coming due on the next principal payment date, provided such purchase or redemption does not adversely affect the County’s ability to pay the principal or interest coming due on such principal payment date on the Bonds not so purchased or redeemed.

**Rate Covenant**

The County covenants in the Resolution to fix, establish, maintain and collect Rates, and revise the same effective at the beginning of each Fiscal Year, to the extent necessary, to provide if no Assessments are pledged to the Bonds:
(i) Net Revenues in such Fiscal Year, together with any Connection Charges actually on deposit in the Current Account at the beginning of such Fiscal Year, equal to at least one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the Debt Service Requirement for the Bond Year ending in such Fiscal Year and at least one hundred percent (100%) of any amounts required by the terms of the Resolution to be deposited in the Reserve Account or in the Renewal and Replacement Fund or with any issuer of a Reserve Account Letter of Credit or Reserve Account Insurance Policy in such Fiscal Year, and

(ii) Net Revenues in such Fiscal Year, not taking into account Connection Charges, equal to at least one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Debt Service Requirement for the Bond Year ending in such Fiscal Year and at least one hundred percent (100%) of any amounts required by the terms of the Resolution to be deposited in the Reserve Account or in the Renewal and Replacement Fund or with any issuer of a Reserve Account Letter of Credit or Reserve Account Insurance Policy in such Fiscal Year.

Under the Resolution, the County is prohibited from reducing Rates so that they will be insufficient to provide Net Revenues in each Fiscal Year which will be fully adequate for the purposes provided therefor by the Resolution, provided that the Resolution is not to be construed to obligate the County to impose or, once imposed, continue Connection Charges; but at any time and while Connection Charges shall be in effect and imposed by the County, the Connection Charges shall be pledged to the extent provided in the Resolution.

Reserve Account

The Resolution requires the establishment and maintenance of a Reserve Account in an amount equal to the Reserve Account Requirement for the benefit of the owners of the Bonds. The Reserve Account Requirement is defined in the Resolution to mean, as of any date of calculation, an amount of money equal to the lesser of (i) the Maximum Debt Service Requirement for the Bonds (ii) 125% of average annual Debt Service Requirement for the Bonds, or (iii) 10% of the initial proceeds of the Bonds; except as otherwise expressly provided in the Resolution as described below. The Resolution permits the Reserve Account Requirement to be funded by cash or by a surety bond, irrevocable letter of credit, guaranty or insurance policy issued in compliance with the Resolution. Moneys in the Reserve Account shall be used only for the purpose of payment of the principal of or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on the Bonds when the other moneys in the Debt Service Fund are insufficient therefor, and for no other purpose, in the manner provided in the Resolution.

Upon the issuance of Additional Bonds, the County is required by the Resolution to provide for the additional funding of the Reserve Account in the manner described in the Resolution.

Under the Resolution, the County may also establish a separate subaccount in the Reserve Account for any Series of Bonds and provide for a pledge of and lien on moneys on deposit in such subaccount exclusively for the payment of such Series of Bonds, notwithstanding any other provision of the Resolution. To the extent a Series of Bonds is secured separately by a subaccount in the Reserve Account, the Holders of such Bonds shall not be secured by any other moneys in the Reserve Account. Moneys in a separate subaccount in the Reserve Account shall
be maintained at the Reserve Account Requirement applicable to such Series of Bonds secured by the subaccount; provided, the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Series of Bonds may establish the Reserve Account Requirement relating to such separate subaccount in the Reserve Account at such level as the Issuer deems appropriate (which may be $0.00). Moneys used to replenish the Reserve Account shall be deposited in the Reserve Account and the separate subaccounts in the Reserve Account on a pro-rata basis.

Under the Resolution, the County has established separate subaccounts in the Reserve Account for the Series 2014 Bonds and the Series 2016 Bonds and determined the Reserve Account Requirement for the Series 2014 Bonds and the Series 2016 Bonds will be $0.00 and $0.00, respectively. Accordingly, the Series 2014 Bonds and the Series 2016 Bonds will not be secured by the Reserve Account or any subaccount therein.

Pursuant to the Supplemental Resolution, if all of the Series 2006 Bonds are refunded, upon delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds, the County shall deposit into the Reserve Account, from legally available funds of the County, an amount equal to $[___________], which, together with the cash currently on deposit therein ($610,675) and the face amount of the Reserve Account Insurance Policies (as further described below) on deposit therein will equal or exceed the current Reserve Account Requirement for the Series 1991A Bonds and the Series 2013 Bonds. All cash and investments in the Reserve Account shall be transferred to the Principal Account, the Interest Account and/or the Bond Amortization Account for payment to debt service then due on such Bonds before any drawing may be made on any Reserve Account Insurance Policy in the manner provided in the Resolution.

Currently on deposit in the Reserve Account are the following reserve account insurance policies: (i) a reserve account insurance policy issued by National Public Finance Guarantee Corporation (formerly MBIA Insurance Corporation) in connection with the issuance of the Series 1991A Bonds, with a stated expiration on the earlier of payment in full of the Series 1991A Bonds or June 1, 2021, (ii) a reserve account insurance policy issued by Ambac Assurance Corporation (the “Ambac Surety Bond”) in connection with the issuance of the County’s Water and Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 2004, with a stated expiration on the earlier of payment in full of all Outstanding Bonds secured by the Reserve Account or June 1, 2034, and (iii) a reserve account insurance policy issued by Assured Guaranty Insurance Company (formerly Financial Security Assurance Inc.) in connection with the issuance of the Series 2006 Bonds, with a stated expiration on the earlier of the payment in full of the Series 2006 Bonds or June 1, 2036 (the “2006 Reserve Policy”).

So long as the Ambac Surety Bond is on deposit in the Reserve Account and effective, the County has covenanted and agreed that upon the issuance of any Additional Bonds it will establish a separate subaccount within the Reserve Account to secure such Additional Bonds and no subsequently issued Additional Bonds will be secured by or be payable from the Ambac Surety Bond or by any other moneys, Reserve Account Insurance Policy or Reserve Account Letter of Credit in the Reserve Account or its other subaccounts. Upon the stated termination of the 2006 Reserve Policy, the County may be required to fund the Reserve Account in an amount necessary for the amounts on deposit therein to equal the then current applicable Reserve Account Requirement. Pursuant to the Resolution, if any Reserve Account Insurance Policy terminates prior to the stated expiration date thereof, the County is required to fund the Reserve
Account during a period not to exceed twelve (12) months when it shall make consecutive equal monthly payments in order that the amount on deposit in such account at the end of such period is equal to the applicable Reserve Account Requirement; provided, the County may at its sole option and discretion, with the prior written consent of the Insurers, if any, obtain a new Reserve Account Letter of Credit or a new Reserve Account Insurance Policy in lieu of making the required payments. In the event an Insurer is unable to make payment of principal and interest as such payments become due under a Reserve Account Insurance Policy, the applicable Bonds are payable solely from the moneys received pursuant to the Resolution. Neither the County nor the Underwriter has made independent investigation into the claims paying ability of the Insurers and no assurance or representation regarding the financial strength or projected financial strength of the Insurers is given.

Other Covenants

The County has also covenanted in the Resolution to maintain or cause to be maintained the System and all portions thereof in good condition and to operate the System or cause to operate the same in an efficient and economical manner, making or causing to be made such expenditures for equipment and for renewals, repairs and replacements as may be proper for the economical operation and maintenance thereof. The County must obtain and renew, to the full extent required by applicable law, all permits for acquisition, construction and operation of the System. Pursuant to the Resolution, the County is required to prepare and adopt, prior to the beginning of each Fiscal Year, an Annual Budget in accordance with applicable law and not to incur expenditures for Operating Expenses in any Fiscal Year in excess of the amount provided in the Annual Budget without a written finding and recommendation by an Authorized Issuer Officer, which finding and recommendation shall state in detail the purpose of and necessity for such increased expenditures and until the Board shall have approved such finding and recommendation by resolution. The County has agreed in the Resolution to keep books, records and accounts of the receipt of the Pledged Funds in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and any Credit Bank, Insurer, or Holder of any Bonds Outstanding or the duly authorized representatives thereof shall have the right at all reasonable times to inspect all books, records and accounts of the County related thereto. Within 180 days of the close of each Fiscal Year the County must cause to be prepared and filed with the Clerk and mailed to all Credit Banks, Insurers and Holders who have filed their names and addresses with the Clerk for such purpose a statement setting forth in respect of the preceding Fiscal Year the amount of the Pledged Funds received in the preceding Fiscal Year, the total amounts deposited to the credit of each fund and account created under the Resolution, the principal amount of all Bonds issued, paid, purchased or redeemed and the amounts on deposit at the end of such Fiscal Year to the credit of each such fund or account. An annual audit of the financial statements of the County by an independent firm of certified public accountants is required by the Resolution.

The County also irrevocably covenants and agrees in the Resolution not to sell, lease, encumber or in any manner dispose of any facilities of the System, except as provided in the Resolution, until all of the Bonds and all interest thereon shall have been paid in full or provision for payment shall have been made in accordance with the Resolution. Pursuant to the Resolution, the County is also required to carry, with a reputable insurance carrier or carriers, such insurance as is ordinarily carried by private or public corporations owning and operating water and sewer facilities similar to the System including public liability insurance, in such amounts as the
County shall determine to be sufficient. The property loss or damage insurance is required at all times to be in an amount or amounts equal to the fair appraisal value of the buildings, furniture, fixtures and equipment of the System.

Additional Bonds

The County may issue Additional Bonds payable from the Pledged Funds on a parity with the Series 2016 Bonds and the Parity Obligations then Outstanding pursuant to the Resolution for the purposes specified and upon satisfaction of the requirements set forth in the Resolution including the following:

The County shall certify that it is current in all deposits into the various funds and accounts established in the Resolution and all payments theretofore required to have been deposited or made by it under the provisions of the Resolution and has complied with the covenants and agreements of the Resolution.

There shall have been obtained and filed with the County a certificate of an independent certified public accountant: (i) stating that he has examined the books and records of the County relating to the collection and receipt of the Gross Revenues, the Connection Charges and the Assessments; (ii) stating for the immediately preceding Fiscal Year or any twelve (12) consecutive months selected by the County of the twenty four (24) months immediately preceding the issuance of such Additional Bonds the amount of the Net Revenues, the amount of the Connection Charges deposited into the Current Account and, as to each separate lot of Assessments which shall have been levied for a Project or a part of a Project, the dollar amount of the Assessments deposited into the Assessments Fund, and stating, for each separate lot of Assessments which shall have been levied for a Project or a part of a Project, the dollar amount of the portion of such lot of Assessments to become due and payable to the County during the first full Fiscal Year after the issuance of such Additional Bonds in which installments of such lot of Assessments shall be payable; (iii) if no Assessments shall be pledged to the Outstanding Bonds or such Additional Bonds then proposed to be issued, stating that (a) such Net Revenues and such Connection Charges, each adjusted as provided in the Resolution, equal at least one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the Maximum Debt Service Requirement for all Outstanding Bonds and such Additional Bonds then proposed to be issued, and (b) such Net Revenues, adjusted as provided in the Resolution, not taking into account Connection Charges, equal at least one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Maximum Debt Service Requirement for all Outstanding Bonds and such Additional Bonds then proposed to be issued; (iv) if Assessments shall be pledged to the Outstanding Bonds or such Additional Bonds then proposed to be issued, stating that (a) such Net Revenues, adjusted as provided in the Resolution, together with the dollar amount of the portion of each lot of Assessments to become due and payable during the first full Fiscal Year after the issuance of such Additional Bonds in which installments of such lot of Assessments shall be payable, but (except for the first Fiscal Year in which such lot of Assessments shall be billed) not exceeding the dollar amount of the portion of such lot of Assessments deposited in the Assessments Fund as stated pursuant to clause (ii) of this paragraph, and such Connection Charges, adjusted as provided in the Resolution, equal at least one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the Maximum Debt Service Requirement for all Outstanding Bonds and such Additional Bonds then proposed to be issued, (b) such Net Revenues, adjusted as provided in the Resolution, and the amount of the Assessments allowed
under clause (iv)(a) of this paragraph, without taking into account Connection Charges, equal at least one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Maximum Debt Service Requirement for all Outstanding Bonds and such Additional Bonds then proposed to be issued, (c) such Net Revenues and Connection Charges, each adjusted as provided in the Resolution, without taking into account Assessments, equal at least one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the Maximum Debt Service Requirement for all Outstanding Bonds and such Additional Bonds then proposed to be issued, excluding all Outstanding and proposed Assessments Redemption Bonds, and (d) such Net Revenues, adjusted as provided in the Resolution, not taking into account Assessments or Connection Charges, equal at least one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Maximum Debt Service Requirement for all Outstanding Bonds and such Additional Bonds then proposed to be issued, excluding all Outstanding and proposed Assessments Redemption Bonds; and (v) stating that no Event of Default was disclosed in the report of the most recent Annual Audit, or if such Event of Default was so disclosed, that it shall have been cured.
ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The table that follows summarizes the estimated sources and uses of funds relating to the sale of the Series 2016 Bonds:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOURCES:</th>
<th>Series 2016 Bonds*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principal Amount of Series 2016 Bonds</td>
<td>$[_________]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Bond [Premium][Discount]</td>
<td>[_________]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Legally Available Moneys(1)</td>
<td>[_________]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL SOURCES</td>
<td>$[_________]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>USES:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deposit to Escrow Fund</td>
<td>$[_________]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposit to Series 2016 Construction Account</td>
<td>[_________]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costs of Issuance(2)</td>
<td>[_________]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL USES</td>
<td>$[_________]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Represents funds on deposit in the Debt Service Fund allocable to the Refunded Bonds.
(2) Includes Underwriter’s discount, financial advisory and legal fees and expenses, and other costs of issuance related to the Series 2016 Bonds.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]
The following table sets forth the debt service schedule for the Series 2016 Bonds and the Parity Obligations.
THE SYSTEM

The following information concerning the System has been furnished to a large extent by Constantine Engineering, Inc. (the "Consulting Engineer") and the System’s finances has been furnished to a large extent by Raftelis Financial Consultants, Inc. (the "Feasibility Consultant") for use in this Official Statement.

PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS MUST CLOSELY REVIEW, IN ITS ENTIRETY, THE REPORTS OF THE CONSULTING ENGINEER AND THE FEASIBILITY CONSULTANT ATTACHED AS APPENDIX C AND APPENDIX D HERETO, RESPECTIVELY, PRIOR TO MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION WITH RESPECT TO THE SERIES 2016 BONDS.

System Overview

Pursuant to the Resolution, upon the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, the System includes the complete main water, wastewater and reclaimed water facilities (the "Main System") now owned, operated and maintained by the County, the complete Ponte Vedra water, wastewater and reclaimed water facilities (the "Ponte Vedra Utility System") now owned, operated and maintained by the County, and all other water, wastewater and reclaimed water facilities hereafter acquired and operated by the County which are expressly declared by a resolution of the Board to be part of the System.

In addition to water, wastewater and reclaimed water services provided by the County, under an agreement with the County, the City of St. Augustine, the Town of Hastings and JEA, formerly known as the Jacksonville Electric Authority, provide water and sewer services in portions of the unincorporated area of the County. Certain areas of the County are also served by other private utilities.

Ponte Vedra Utility System

In February 2006, the County acquired the Ponte Vedra Utility System from a private investor owned utility company, and the County operated the Ponte Vedra Utility System as a separate enterprise fund of the County. Historically, the Ponte Vedra Utility System has not been included as part of the System for purposes of the Resolution, and the Ponte Vedra Utility Bonds were separate obligations of the County, payable from revenues of the Ponte Vedra Utility System and not secured in any manner by the Net Revenues of the System or other Pledged Funds.

In connection with the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, the County is consolidating the Ponte Vedra Utility System with the Main System, which heretofore constituted the System, for the purposes of the Resolution, and hereafter the consolidated System will be operated as a single enterprise fund of the County with two separate divisions. A portion of the proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds will be used to refund the Ponte Vedra Utility Bonds and finance certain costs of the acquisition, construction and equipping of capital improvements to the System.
Other County-Owned Utilities

The County continues to investigate and analyze the feasibility of acquiring private utility facilities within the County. It is not possible at this time to determine whether the County will actually pursue any such acquisitions or the terms upon which such an acquisition may take place. At the current time, it is likely that the County would include any such acquired utility systems as part of the System. The County would also likely issue Additional Bonds under the Resolution to finance any such acquisitions.

Utility Department

The System is operated as a separate water, wastewater and reclaimed water enterprise of the utilities department of the County (the “Utility Department”). The Utility Department is operated under the direction of the Utility Director, who is directly responsible to the Assistant County Administrator for Operations. The Utility Department consists of eight divisions that report directly to the Utility Director: the Utilities Administration Division, the Water Treatment Division, the Wastewater Treatment Division, the Water and Wastewater Transmission and Distribution Division, Lift Stations Division, County Laboratory Division, Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) Division and Pretreatment Division.

Utility Administration

The Utility Administration Division has an existing staff of approximately 50 personnel, including the Utility Director and managers who have experience in utility management, engineering, financing and operations. The personnel strategically involved in the management of the System include the following:

Mr. William G. Young was first hired in 1985 as a Water Treatment Plant Operator. In 1995 he was promoted to Assistant Utility Director and in 1999 he was named Utility Director. He has a Master’s Degree in Public Administration and is a member of the Florida Water Environment Association, Florida Water Pollution Control Operators Association and a Board member of the American Water Works Association – Florida Section, St. Augustine Rotary, The Arc of Florida, and the St. Augustine YMCA. Mr. Young is a native of St. Johns County.

Mr. C. Gordon Smith joined the Utility Department in 2013 as Engineering Manager and was promoted to Assistant Utilities Director for Engineering and Operations in 2015. He has a Bachelor of Science degree in Civil Engineering and is a Professional Engineer in the states of Florida and South Carolina. He has twenty-three years of experience serving as president for a private engineering consulting firm where he primarily performed treatment plant, lift station and systems designs. Mr. Smith is a member of the American Water Works Association.

Mr. Frank Kenton has been with the Utility Department since 1999 when he was hired as the Administrative Manager and was promoted to Assistant Utilities Director for Finance and Administration in 2014. He has a Bachelor’s Degree in Finance and a Master’s Degree in Public Administration. He has several years of experience with other municipal and privately owned utility companies. Mr. Kenton is a native of St. Johns County and a member of the American Water Works Association and the Florida Water Pollution Control Operators Association.
Mr. Gerald Solana has worked for the Utility Department for more than 32 years and was promoted to Operations Manager in 2001. He holds a State of Florida “A” certification in Wastewater Treatment Operations and a “C” certification in Water Treatment Operations as well as a “C” certification in Reuse, Collection, Distribution and Stormwater Management. He also has an Associate of Science Degree in Industrial Technology in Reverse Osmosis Treatment. Mr. Solana has 10 years of experience with other municipally owned utilities and is a native of St. Johns County. He is a retired Florida National Guard member with 20 years as an Environmental Non Commissioned Officer. He is also a member of the American Water Works Association and the Florida Water Pollution Control Operators Association.

Mr. Scott Trigg is the Chief Engineer for Capital Projects. Mr. Trigg started his career with the Utility Department in 2005. He holds a Bachelor of Science Degree in Civil Engineering, and is a Professional Engineer in the State of Florida. Mr. Trigg has worked in the public and private sector for over 22 years providing engineering solutions and managing large capital projects. He is a member of the American Water Works Association.

Mr. Larry Miller is the Chief Engineer for Development Projects. Mr. Miller started his career with the Utility Department in 2005. He holds a Bachelor of Science Degree in Environmental Engineering, and is a Professional Engineer in the State of Florida. Mr. Miller has worked in the public and private sector for over 16 years providing engineering solutions, managing large capital projects, utility infrastructure coordination efforts and agreements with developers. He is an officer in the Region II Chapter of American Water Works Association – Florida Section, and is a member of the Florida Water Environment Association.

Mr. Tim Harley, P.E. joined the Utility Department in 2010 and currently serves as the Wastewater Division Manager. He has a Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Engineering and a Master of Science in Environmental Systems Engineering. He has over thirty (30) years of progressive and diverse professional experience, including engineering consulting and positions with federal, state, and municipal agencies. He is a Professional Engineer in the states of Florida and South Carolina. He is a member of the American Water Works Association and the Water Environment Federation. He also serves as a Board Member of the Florida Water Resources Conference, Florida Water Resources Journal, and is the current President-Elect of the Florida Water Environment Association.

Mr. Barry Stewart has worked for the Utility Department for more than 31 years and was first hired as a Water Treatment Plant Operator. He was promoted to Water Operations Superintendent in 1998 and to Water Division Manager in 2016. He holds a State of Florida “A” certification in Water Treatment Operations. He also has an Associate of Science Degree in Industrial Technology in Reverse Osmosis Treatment. Mr. Stewart is a native of St. Johns County and is a member of the American Water Works Association and the Florida Water Pollution Control Operators Association.

Mrs. Charme Blackley joined the Utility Department in August 2009 as the department’s Customer Service Manager. She previously worked in the St. Johns County Purchasing Department as a Contract Coordinator for three years. She holds a Bachelor’s Degree in Business Administration. Mrs. Blackley has an extensive customer service background in the private
sector. During her college years, she worked for the Department of Environmental Regulation and the Department of Health and Rehabilitative Services.

Mr. James Galley started his career with the Utility Department in 2013 and is currently a Senior Administrative Analyst. He holds a Bachelor's Degree in Finance and a Master's of Business Administration. He has several years of experience in the private sector as a financial analyst and is a member of the American Water Works Association.

**Water System**

*General.* The County's main water system is governed by the Florida Department of Environmental Protection (the “State Department”) as well as the St. Johns River Water Management District (“SJRWMD”) and is comprised of water supply wells, raw water mains, treatment facilities, transmission mains, remote storage, high service pumping, localized distribution pipelines and customer metering. The County's existing water system consists of raw water supply wells, water treatment plants (“WTPs”), remote storage and pumping stations and elevated steel water storage tanks. Additionally, there are raw water supply mains, water transmission mains and localized distribution pipelines. In addition, the County entered into long-term agreements with the City of St. Augustine and JEA to provide potable capacity to a portion of the Service Area.

*Water Supply Facilities.* The water supply facilities consist of [twenty-one] active Floridan wells located throughout the County, one permitted well site with no installed facilities and land for five additional wells. The County Road 214 Water Treatment Plant (the “CR 214 WTP”) is served by eight Floridan aquifer wells having a total installed pumping capacity of approximately 15 MGD. Five Floridan wells serve the Northwest Water Treatment Plant (“NW WTP”) and have a total installed pumping capacity of approximately 6 MGD. The Fruit Cove WTP is served by two small capacity wells. Two of the Floridan wells serve the Marsh Landing water treatment plant (the “Marsh Landing WTP”), and the remaining four wells are located at the Innlet Beach water treatment plant (the “Innlet Beach WTP”). One of the wells at the Innlet Beach WTP has a tendency to draw sand and is not normally used but remains in place for emergencies. A subsequent well at the same facility was installed to serve in place of such well.

The raw water supply for the water system is regulated by the SJRWMD, a governmental agency created by the Florida Legislature, which has the responsibility of managing the water resources within its boundaries (i.e. northeast central Florida). The SJRWMD authorizes the use of groundwater by the System from the surficial and Floridan aquifers pursuant to Consumptive Use Permits (“CUP”). The current CUP for the Exiting County System allows annual ground water withdrawal of 5,884.04 million gallons (16.12 MGD) collectively from the two aquifers and expires on October 12, 2024. Fruit Cove’s CUP permit has an annual withdrawal of 24 million gallons (.065 MGD). Maximum daily groundwater withdrawals for essential use (fire protection) must not exceed 15.55 MGD, and expires on March 1, 2020. The Ponte Vedra CUP currently allows maximum annual ground water withdrawal for residential use of 1,179.68 million gallons (____ MGD) and expires on [__________]. The Ponte Vedra CUP currently allows maximum annual ground water withdrawal of 204.4 million gallons (____ MGD) for commercial/industrial use. Maximum daily ground water withdrawal for fire protection and essential services is limited to 11.38 MGD, and expires on [__________].
**Raw Water Transmission Facilities.** Raw water is transmitted from each of the County’s raw water supply field wells via dedicated raw water transmission mains to the associated treatment facilities. The Main System transmission system consists of approximately [5.95] miles of pipelines ranging in size from 6 to 36-inches in diameter. The Main System pipelines are constructed of either ductile iron (“DI”) or polyvinyl chloride (“PVC”) and are approximately 20 years old with an anticipated remaining life expectancy of 32 years. The Ponte Vedra Utility System transmission system consists of approximately [_____] miles of pipelines ranging in size from [_____] to [_____] -inches in diameter. The Ponte Vedra Utility System pipelines are constructed of either, DI, PVC or asbestos cement and are approximately [_____] years old with an anticipated remaining life expectancy of [_____] years.

**Water Treatment Facilities.** The County’s CR 214 WTP and NW WTP provide service to unincorporated areas within the County and have permitted maximum daily demand capacities of 8.0 MGD and 6.0 MGD, respectively. Additionally, the County is responsible for the Fruit Cove WTP which is a minor facility with a permitted capacity of 0.075 MGD. The Ponte Vedra Utility System currently includes two water treatment facilities, the Marsh Landing WTP and the Innlet Beach WTP.

**County Road 214 WTP.** The CR 214 WTP is located approximately one mile northwest of the intersection of Interstate 95 (I-95) and County Road 214, at 2150 Water Plant Road, St. Augustine, Florida. This facility uses a low pressure reverse osmosis process that was placed into service in 2009. The facility has a permitted maximum daily demand capacity of 8.0 MGD. Current blending of the surficial and Floridan aquifer supply sources allows production of high quality water. After the treatment process, finished water is stored on-site in a 1.5 MG prestressed concrete ground storage reservoir (“GSR”) and subsequently pumped to the water distribution system. Finished water production at this facility is currently limited from a supply standpoint. The plant is equipped with a diesel fuel emergency power generator to maintain system operation in the event of a power outage. The CR 214 WTP produced an average of [_____] MGD for the 12-month period ended ____________, 2016, with a maximum day demand of [_____] MGD during such 12-month period.

**Northwest WTP.** The NW WTP is located just south of the World Golf Village along International Golf Parkway at 3390 International Golf Parkway, St. Augustine, Florida. The CUP for this facility was acquired during construction by World Golf Village who subsequently transferred ownership to the County prior to the end of construction. The facility was placed into operation in 1996. The facility has a permitted capacity of 1.44 MGD. The treatment process at this facility includes cascade tray aeration and disinfection. The plant has been improved to include 36-inch raw water site piping, new raw water and finished water flow meters, a new 1.5 MG ground storage tank with tray generators for a 6,400 gpm (9.2 MGD) to strip oxidize hydrogen sulfide, two new 200 HP 3,000 gpm high service pumps, two 4,400 gallon hypochlorite storage tanks, two chemical feed pumps for a sodium hypochlorination system capable of 0.8 – 8 gpm, two chemical feed pumps for the proprietary anti-sclant capable of 0.5gph, one new 1,000 KW auxiliary generator and associated appurtenances. The permitted maximum capacity of the NW WTP is 9.0 MGD; however, the plant is limited to 6.0 MGD until more source water is available. The NW WTP treated an average of [_____] MGD for the 12-month period ended ____________, 2016, with a maximum day demand of [_____] MGD during such 12-month period.
Harmony Village WTP. The Harmony Village WTP is located in the far northwest portion of the County, along the St. Johns River at 788 Harmony Village Drive, St. Augustine, Florida. This facility was acquired by the County in 1989. In 2012, the Harmony Village WTP served approximately 45 connections with a permitted capacity of 0.024 MGD. During its operation, the treatment process at the Harmony Village WTP consisted of disinfection. The facility also included an on-site 1,000 gallon steel hydropneumatic storage tank and high service pumping. The County was responsible for this facility but it was decommissioned in February 2012.

Northeast Water Treatment Plant. The Northeast WTP is located in the far northeast portion of the County, along US 1 North. The street address of this plant is 326 Van Gogh, St. Augustine, Florida, 32085. This facility serves approximately 2054 connections and was acquired by the County in approximately 2001. Source water is purchased from JEA and re-pumped to the customer base. The facility has a maximum pumping capacity of 2.25 MGD in accordance with the source water agreement between the County and JEA. The treatment process at the Northeast WTP consists of aeration and disinfection with chloramines. The facility also includes an on-site 4,000 gallon steel hydropneumatic storage tank, a 1 MG ground storage tank and high service pumping. The plant produced an average of approximately [____] MGD for the 12-month period ended ____________, 2016, with a maximum day demand of approximately [____] MGD during such 12-month period.

Fruit Cove Water Treatment Plant. The Fruit Cove WTP is located in the far northwest portion of the County, along the St. Johns River, located on the west side of CR13. The street address of this plant is 1282 Fruit Cove Dr. S., Jacksonville, Florida, 32259. This facility serves approximately 189 connections and was acquired by the County in 2008. The facility has a permitted capacity of 0.075 MGD. The treatment process at the Fruit Cove WTP consists of aeration and disinfection. The facility also includes an on-site 5,000 gallon steel hydropneumatic storage tank, two 12,000 ground storage tanks and high service pumping. The plant produced an average of approximately [____] MGD for the 12-month period ended ____________, 2016, with a maximum day demand of [____] MGD during such 12-month period. The County is currently responsible for this facility but anticipates decommissioning and/or transferring the operation in the future.

Bartram Oaks Water Treatment Plant. The Bartram Oaks WTP is located in the Northwest portion of the county, along the St. Johns River, located on the east side of CR13. The street address is 412 Treaty Oak Lane, St. Augustine, FL 32082. This facility serves approximately 91 connections and was acquired by the County in 2011. The facility has a permitted capacity of 0.057 MGD. The treatment process at the Bartram Oaks WTP consists of aeration and disinfection. The facility also includes an on-site 7,500 gallon steel hydropneumatic storage tank, a 10,000 gallon ground storage tank, high service pumps and diesel generator for auxiliary power. The plant produced an average of approximately [____] MGD for the 12-month period ended ____________, 2016, with a maximum day demand of [____] MGD during such 12-month period.

Marsh Landing Water Treatment Plant. The Marsh Landing WTP is located [__________________________]. This facility serves approximately [____] connections and was acquired by the County in 2006. The facility has a permitted capacity of 2.4
MGD. The Marsh Landing WTP has one ground storage tank, one hydropneumatic tank, associated chlorination systems and high service pumps. Due to the good water quality in the area, the treatment facilities include only aeration, disinfection facilities, chemical addition, storage and high service pumping. The Marsh Landing WTP and the Innlet Beach WTP are interconnected, allowing for flexibility and efficiency in operations.

**Innlet Beach Water Treatment Plant.** The Innlet Beach WTP is located [______________________________]. This facility serves approximately [___] connections and was acquired by the County in 2006. The facility has a permitted capacity of 3.6 MGD. The Innlet Beach WTP has one ground storage tank, one hydropneumatic tank, associated chlorination systems and high service pumps. Due to the good water quality in the area, the treatment facilities include only aeration, disinfection facilities, chemical addition, storage and high service pumping. The Innlet Beach WTP and the Marsh Landing WTP are interconnected, allowing for flexibility and efficiency in operations.

**Water Transmission and Localized Distribution Facilities.**

**Main System.** The water transmission and localized distribution facilities of the Main System are comprised of approximately 537 miles of water pipelines and range in size from 1 to 36-inches in diameter. The mains are constructed of DI, PVC, high density polyethylene ("HDPE"), cast iron pipe or asbestos cement ("AC") and were installed up to [32] years ago coincident with the growth and development of the System. These facilities are generally in good repair with approximately 55% of the lines having been constructed during, or after, 1990. Based on current operating records and studies performed by the Utility Department, these facilities have a line loss of less than 10% which is within industry standards.

The water transmission system is looped with small diameter (8-inches and less) localized distribution facilities within the serviced development units. The large diameter transmission mains are used along the major roadways to serve existing customers and provide for future service to platted areas adjacent to these mains which presently do not have service available. The pressure in the localized distribution system is maintained above the 40 pounds per square inch (psi) County Land Development Code requirement, which also meets the fire flow requirements of the County. The distribution system is equipped with isolation valves that allow for repairs and maintenance without the need for shutting down a significant portion of the water flow at once. The localized distribution system also includes approximately 2,321 fire hydrants to provide fire protection to the County’s service area.

**Ponte Vedra Utility System.** The water transmission and distribution facilities of the Ponte Vedra Utility System consist of approximately 76 miles of pipelines ranging in size from two to 12 inches. Approximately 98.0% of the pipes are made from PVC with the remainder being made from DI and AC. The Ponte Vedra Utility System is generally in good condition, properly operated and maintained, and typical of other systems of comparable age.

**Remote Storage and Booster Pumping Facilities.** In addition to the storage and high service pumping facilities at each WTP, the County operates four remote storage and booster pumping facilities. Additionally, the County operates one elevated storage tank. The remote storage facilities and elevated storage tanks have a total combined storage capacity of 3.8 MG,
which with the additional storage provided at each WTP equates to a total water system storage capacity of 9.7 MG. Each storage and booster pumping station generally is equipped with rechlorination facilities, standby power equipment and remote monitoring and control via telemetry.

**Bulk Water Service.** The County’s water system receives a portion of its water supply from the City of St. Augustine and JEA pursuant to interlocal agreements. The interlocal agreement with St. Augustine provides for up to 1.0 MGD of water to be delivered by St. Augustine on an average daily basis. Water from St. Augustine has been discontinued except for the Eagle Creek subdivision in the County. The existing interconnects with St. Augustine’s system will remain as an emergency supply source. In 1999 the County entered into a 12-year bulk purchase agreement with JEA to provide up to 1.5 MGD of water on an average basis to serve growth in the County’s US 1 North Corridor. The terms of this agreement were mutually extended to 2030 for 2.25 MGD ADF.

**Condition of the Water Facilities.** The Consulting Engineer has concluded in its Report that the County’s water supply and treatment facilities [are in good condition] and, assuming the County continues to perform rehabilitation, replacement and appropriate capital improvements, it can be reasonably expected that such facilities will meet the capacity requirements for the forecast period described in the Consulting Engineer’s Report. See “APPENDIX C – CONSULTING ENGINEER’S REPORT” and “REPORT OF CONSULTING ENGINEER” herein.

**Wastewater System**

**General.** The County’s main wastewater system is comprised of localized collection, transmission, treatment, and effluent disposal facilities. The location of the major existing wastewater facilities providing service to the service area are illustrated in Figure [4] of the Consulting Engineer’s Report attached hereto as APPENDIX C. The Main System wastewater system collectively consists of five wastewater treatment plants (“WWTPs”), approximately 407 miles of gravity sewers (1,115,668 linear feet) and force mains (1,063,739 linear feet) and approximately 248 wastewater lift stations. A portion of the collected wastewater is transferred to the City of St. Augustine and JEA for treatment and effluent disposal per interlocal agreement. The County’s wastewater system is governed by the State Department. The Ponte Vedra Utility System wastewater system collectively consists of three WWTPs having a combined permitted capacity of 2.00 MGD, approximately [_____] miles of gravity sewers ([_____] linear feet) and force mains ([_____] linear feet) and approximately [_____] wastewater lift stations.

**Collection and Transmission Facilities.** Wastewater collection and transmission facilities for the Main System consist of approximately 407 miles of gravity sewers and force mains ranging in size from [1 to 27]-inches in diameter located throughout the service area. The materials of construction of the localized facilities consist of PVC, vitrified clay pipe (“VCP”), cast iron (“CI”), DI and HDPE. The collection system also includes approximately 2,732 manholes for maintenance and operation access as well as approximately 248 wastewater lift stations, each of which is typically a duplex station ranging in size from 2 to 10 horsepower. Of the total number of wastewater lift stations, 11 are considered master lift stations which receive flow from smaller stations for repumping to the treatment facilities. The overall service areas are
subdivided such that smaller lift stations boost flows to the larger master lift stations which then boost flows to the WWTPs. Master pumping stations are equipped with standby power generators or diesel driven pumps. In general the localized collection facilities include all gravity sewers, manholes, lift stations, and force mains 6-inches and smaller in diameter.

Wastewater collection and transmission facilities for the Ponte Vedra Utility System consist of approximately [59] miles of gravity sewers and [26] miles of force mains ranging in size from [___] to [___]-inches in diameter located throughout the service area. The materials of construction of the localized facilities consist of PVC and DI. The collection system also includes approximately [1,628] manholes for maintenance and operation access as well as approximately [35] wastewater lift stations, [each of which is typically a duplex station ranging in size from 2 to 10 horsepower. Of the total number of wastewater lift stations, [___] are considered master lift stations which receive flow from smaller stations for repumping to the treatment facilities. The overall service areas are subdivided such that smaller lift stations boost flows to the larger master lift stations which then boost flows to the WWTPs. Master pumping stations are equipped with standby power generators or diesel driven pumps. In general the localized collection facilities include all gravity sewers, manholes, lift stations, and force mains 6-inches and smaller in diameter.]

The collection and transmission facilities are in good repair with approximately [65]% of such facilities included in the Main System having been constructed during or after 1990, and approximately [___]% of such facilities included in the Ponte Vedra Utility System having been constructed during or after [______]. Based upon operating records and studies performed by the Utility Department, these facilities have minimal infiltration flow but do exhibit a tendency to develop inflow coincident with large rain flow events. While not a regulatory requirement, collection personnel are trained pursuant to the Voluntary Collection Operation Certification Program Criteria.

**Wastewater Treatment Facilities.** The wastewater treatment facilities owned and operated by the County and included in the Main System consist of the Anastasia Island (“Anastasia Island”), State Road 207 (“SR 207”), State Road 16 (“SR 16”) and Northwest (“NW”) WWTPs. In addition to these major facilities, the County is currently responsible for the Harmony Village WWTP (decommissioned on February 6, 2012), Moultrie Woods WWTP, Bartram Oaks WWTP and Fruit Cove WWTP which are each considered minor facilities and anticipated to be decommissioned when a cost effective opportunity arises in the near future. All of these facilities have a total combined permitted capacity of approximately [13.0715] MGD. Of this total permitted capacity, approximately [8.87] MGD is permitted as reclaimed (reuse) water and is supplied to golf courses or wetlands.

The wastewater treatment facilities owned and operated by the County and included in the Ponte Vedra Utility System consist of the Marsh Landing wastewater treatment plant (the “Marsh Landing WWTP”), the Inlet Beach wastewater treatment plant (the “Inlet Beach WWTP”) and the Players Club South wastewater treatment plant (the “Players Club South WWTP”). These three treatment facilities have a combined permitted capacity of 2.00 MGD.
Effluent disposal for these facilities include surface water discharge, rapid rate land application, and/or non-restricted public access reuse. The County regularly applies for renewal permits and anticipates no problems with the continued issuance of permits for all facilities.

Anastasia Island WWTP. The Anastasia Island WWTP is located on Anastasia Island west of US Highway A1A at 860 W. 16th Street, St. Augustine, Florida. This facility is a complete mixed activated sludge wastewater treatment facility, originally placed into service in 1985 and most recently expanded in 2012. This facility has a current permitted annual average daily capacity of 4.95 MGD and serves approximately 17 square miles of the County, with the ability to receive flows from the SR 207 WWTP service area located on the mainland. The plant currently consists of two mechanical screens, a grit removal system, aeration basins, secondary clarifiers, chlorine contact chamber and residual management facilities. Reclaimed water is treated in a shallow bed filters and rechlorinated before being discharged to the golf course storage ponds. The facility currently includes two emergency power generators which can supply power to the facility in the event of an electrical power outage. This facility acts as a central handling facility for the residual biosolids transferred from the other mainland WWTPs in the County. A recent site inspection and review found that the facilities are in good physical and operating condition. The Anastasia Island WWTP produced an average of [___] MGD for the 12-month period ended ____________, 2016.

State Road 207 WWTP. The SR 207 WWTP is located southwest of the intersection of I-95 and SR 207, at 4428 Golfridge Drive, Elkton, Florida. This facility provides extended aeration treatment and was placed into service in 1989. This facility has a permitted annual average daily capacity of 0.25 MGD and serves an approximately 3 square mile area along the SR 207 corridor. The plant includes a manually cleaned bar rack, aeration basin, secondary clarifier, chlorine contact chamber, filters and a 1.0 MG open top concrete storage tank which is divided into a 0.75 MG area designated to reclaimed water and 0.25 MG area for the storage of substandard effluent. Biosolid residuals produced at this facility are transported to the Anastasia Island WWTP for dewatering and disposal. The facility currently includes an emergency power generator which can supply power to the facility in the event of an electrical power outage. As such, the facilities are in good physical and operating condition. The SR 207 WWTP produced an average of [___] MGD for the 12-month period ended ____________, 2016.

State Road 16 WWTP. The SR 16 WWTP is located southeast of the intersection of I-95 and SR 16, at 3000 Industry Center Drive, St. Augustine, Florida. This facility was expanded in 1996 to a permitted capacity of 1.5 MGD allowing the treatment process to be either extended aeration or conventional activated sludge depending on the flow. The facility consists of influent screen, grit removal equipment, aeration basins, secondary clarifiers, chemical feed equipment, sand filtration basins, chlorine contact chambers, a reclaimed water pump station, and a substantial water holding pond. The facility currently includes an emergency power generator which can supply power to the facility in the event of an electrical power outage. Biosolid residuals produced at this facility are transported by Shelly's Environmental Services for treatment and disposal. The plant produced an average of [___] MGD for the 12-period ended ____________, 2016.

Northwest WWTP. The Northwest WWTP is located along the new CR 2209 corridor just north of International Golf Parkway. This advanced wastewater treatment facility was placed
into service in the [fall of 2015]. The facility is permitted for 3.0 MGD annual average daily flow with 3.0 MGD annual average daily reclaimed water flow as well. The reclaimed water system supplies reclaimed water to the World Golf Village Golf Course (Slammer Squire/King Bear), World Golf Village Landscape Irrigation, Silver Leaf Plantation Residential and World Commerce Center Irrigation. The plant infrastructure consists of band screen, grit removal system, two trains of four stage Bardenpho biological treatment processes, two secondary clarifiers, two disk filters, UV disinfection system, 2.0 Mgal reclaimed water storage tank, 3.0 Mgal lined reject pond and a residual management facility with a belt press. An emergency generator supplies power for the facility in the event of an electrical power outage. The plant produced an average of [_____] MGD for the 12-month period ended __________, 2016.

**Harmony Village WWTP.** The Harmony Village WWTP is located at 788 Harmony Village Drive, Jacksonville, Florida. This facility provided extended aeration treatment for the domestic wastewater from approximately 45 households in the Harmony Village subdivision. The facility was taken over by the County in 1989 with a permitted annual average daily capacity of 0.0075 MGD. During its operation, biosolid residuals generated at his facility were transported to the Anastasia Island WWTP for treatment and disposal. The County decommissioned this facility in February 2012, which has now been converted to a lift station which sends its collected water to the Fruit Cove WWTP for treatment.

**Moultrie WWTP.** The Moultrie WWTP is located at Brinkoff Road, St. Augustine, Florida. This facility provides an extended aeration treatment for the domestic wastewater from connections to an apartment complex and a County park in the nearby area. The facility was constructed in 1984 with an operational capacity of 0.024 MGD, and for staffing purposes is currently permitted for an annual average daily capacity of 0.009 MGD.

The plant is a prefabricated package plant and consists of aeration basins, secondary clarifier, chlorine contact chamber and an aerobic digester. Biosolid residuals generated at this facility are transported to the Anastasia Island WWTP for further treatment and disposal. The plant produced an average of [_____] MGD for the 12-month period ended __________, 2016. The County intends to decommission this facility in the near future when timing of private development construction allows this to be cost effective.

**Fruit Cove WWTP.** The Fruit Cove WWTP is an extended aeration activated sludge WWTP with a rated capacity of 0.0225 MGD. It consists of influent screening, four (4) aeration tanks with a combined volume of 15,150 gallons, a 64-square foot surface area secondary clarifier (6,661 gallons), a 587 gallon chlorine contact chamber, and a 5,050 gallon sludge holding tank. The treated effluent flows to one (1) of two (2) 0.069 acre Rapid Infiltration Basins (RIB) totaling 0.138 acres. The wastewater residuals are hauled off-site to Anastasia Island WWTF FL 003831. An inspection of the facility found it to be in good working order. An interconnect with JEA is being planned and designed which will convert the Fruit Cove WWTP into a lift station to pump to JEA. The plant produced an average of [_____] MGD for the 12-month period ended __________, 2016.

**Bartram Oaks WWTP.** The Bartram Oaks WWTP is located on Majestic Oak Parkway at the northern part of the Bartram Oaks Community in Northwest St. Johns County. The service area for this facility covers the entire Bartram Oaks community, which consists of approximately
92 residential units. This facility utilizes an extended aeration process. The designed rated capacity of the plant is 0.02 MGD annual average daily flow ("AADF"), which allows for possible expansion or further development of the service area. The primary components include an influent pump station, a coarse bar screen, four aeration basins (totaling 20,800 gallons), one secondary clarifier (6,200 gallons), chemical feed equipment, one chlorine contact chamber (670 gallons), and one aerobic digester (5,200 gallons). Effluent from the facility is discharged into two rapid infiltration basins located on site, and biosolid residuals produced at this facility are transported to the Anastasia Island WWTP for dewatering and disposal. An emergency power generator is located at a nearby water plant within the community to supply electrical power to both facilities in the event of a primary power outage. The Bartram Oaks Community utility system was abandoned by the previous owner in March of 2011. The County was ordered to take ownership of the wastewater facility in May 2011. An inspection of the facility noted the facility to be in good working order with air blower and safety equipment improvements apparent. The plant produced an average of [_____] MGD for the 12-month period ended __________, 2016.

**Marsh Landing WWTP.** The Marsh Landing WWTP has a permitted capacity of 0.80 MGD AADF. It is an advanced secondary extended aeration activated sludge wastewater treatment facility consisting of: a 0.145 million gallon equalization basin; influent static screens; two aeration basin; two secondary clarifiers; cloth membrane effluent filters; chlorine contact chambers with chlorination for effluent disinfection; a 0.90 million gallon unlined reject holding pond; a 4.1 million gallon unlined effluent holding pond; a 4.3 million gallon lined effluent holding pond; and an electronic surveillance system and backup power. Wastewater residuals are treated to Class B stabilization requirements and disposed of by land application. Treated effluent from the Marsh Landing WWTP is permitted to discharge to a 1.1 MGD slow-rate public access reclaimed water irrigation system consisting of two golf courses at the Marsh Landing Country Club and the Ponte Vedra Golf Course and the Ponte Vedra Inn and Club. As a backup to such reclaimed water system, treated effluent can be discharged to a 0.80 MGD AADF limited wet weather discharge at the Intracoastal Waterway. The plant produced an average of [_____] MGD for the 12-month period ended __________, 2016.

**Inlet Beach WWTP.** The Inlet Beach WWTP has a permitted capacity of 0.50 MGD AADF. It is an advanced secondary conventional aeration activated sludge wastewater treatment facility with high level disinfection consisting of: one static bar screening unit that has an individual 10-inch gate valve on the influent side and equipped with a trash trough; one 0.195 million gallon 70-foot diameter aeration tank aerated by Davis D2 coarse bubble diffusers and two blowers; one 0.0892 million gallon 35-foot diameter secondary clarifier located in the center of the aeration tank with a 17-foot sidewall height and a 12:1 sloped floor; one disc cloth membrane filtration unit consisting of a steel tank and two filter discs; one 15,240 gallon baffled chlorine contact chamber consisting of three runs 4 feet wide by 30 feet in length with a 3-foot by 2-foot baffle; one 0.1023 million gallon aerobic digester; one 3.4 million gallon unlined reclaimed water storage pond; one 0.4 million gallon concrete lined reject holding pond; and an electronic surveillance system and backup power. Wastewater residuals are treated to Class B stabilization requirements and disposed of by land application. Treated effluent from the Inlet Beach WWTF is permitted to discharge to a 1.0 MGD slow-rate public access reclaimed water irrigation system consisting of two golf courses at the Oakridge Golf Course and the Stadium Golf Course. As a backup to such reclaimed water system, treated effluent can be discharged to a
0.50 MGD AADF limited wet weather discharge at the Intracoastal Waterway. The plant produced an average of [____] MGD for the 12-month period ended ______________, 2016.

Players Club South WWTP. The Players Club South WWTP has a permitted capacity of 0.50 MGD AADF. It is an advanced secondary conventional aeration activated sludge wastewater treatment facility with high level disinfection consisting of: one static bar screening unit that has an individual 12-inch gate valve on the influent side and equipped with a trash trough; one 0.1224 million gallon surge tank; one 0.438 million gallon 96-foot diameter aeration tank aerated by Davis D2 coarse bubble diffusers and three blowers; one 41-foot diameter secondary clarifier located in the center of the aeration tank with a 16.5-foot sidewall height and a 12:1 sloped floor; one disc cloth membrane filtration unit consisting of a steel tank and four filter discs; one 25,000 gallon baffled chlorine contact chamber consisting of twin trains each of which has three runs 4 feet wide by 26 feet in length with a 3-foot by 2-foot baffle; one 79,667 million gallon aerobic digester; one 5.0 million gallon unlined reclaimed water storage pond; one 1.47 million gallon lined reject holding pond; and an electronic surveillance system and backup power. Wastewater residuals are treated to Class B stabilization requirements and disposed of by land application. Treated effluent from the Players Club South WWTF is permitted to discharge to a 0.70 MGD slow-rate public access reclaimed water irrigation system at the Valley Golf Course. As a backup to such reclaimed water system, treated effluent can be discharged to a 0.70 MGD AADF limited wet weather discharge at the Intracoastal Waterway. The plant produced an average of [____] MGD for the 12-month period ended ______________, 2016.

Bulk Wastewater Service. Similar to the potable water bulk purchase arrangements, the County has entered into agreements with JEA and St. Augustine to treat and dispose of wastewater from areas the County is currently unable to collect and treat. The agreement with the St. Augustine is for the treatment of wastewater primarily from the Eagle Creek subdivision. This agreement includes treatment of wastewater from the subdivision for an indefinite time period at the County’s request.

The County entered into a 30-year bulk service agreement with JEA to provide 2.35 MGD wastewater service on an average basis for an approximate 7 square mile area along the County’s U.S. Highway 1 North Corridor. Wastewater flow from the north corridor is pumped north, from the northeast master lift station, along U.S. Highway 1 into Duval County where it is treated and disposed of by JEA. Currently, wastewater flows equal approximately 0.167 MGD.

Condition of the Wastewater Facilities. The Consulting Engineer has concluded in its Report that the County’s wastewater collection, transmission, treatment and effluent facilities are in good condition and, assuming the County continues to perform rehabilitation, replacement and appropriate capital improvements, it can be reasonably expected that such facilities will meet the capacity requirements for the forecast period described in the Consulting Engineer’s Report. See “APPENDIX C – CONSULTING ENGINEER’S REPORT” and “REPORT OF CONSULTING ENGINEER” herein.

Regulation

The United States Environmental Protection Agency (“EPA”) and the State Department promulgate various regulations governing operation of the System. The regulations deal
primarily with the quality of effluent discharged from the wastewater treatment facilities, the
disposal of sludge generated by the wastewater treatment plants, the discharge of pollutants into
the groundwater and the nature of waste material discharged into the collection facilities. Various
monitoring and reporting requirements are associated with the regulations. The County currently
is in substantial compliance with all applicable regulations relating to its wastewater treatment
and disposal facilities. See “APPENDIX C – CONSULTING ENGINEER’S REPORT” for more
information.

The County currently operates the WWTP’s pursuant to permits issued by the State
Department. For current permits, see “APPENDIX C – CONSULTING ENGINEER’S
REPORT.”

In addition to regulation of the wastewater treatment facilities, EPA and the State
Department regulate the quality of the System’s water. The County presently is in substantial
compliance with all applicable regulations relating to water quality.

The consumptive use of water is administered by SJRWMD through a permitting system,
pursuant to which water resources are divided among the permitted consumers. The County’s
consumptive use permit for the water drawn by its wells allows the County to draw up to
5,884.04 million gallons collectively from the aquifers and expires in October 2024.

Capital Improvement Program

The County maintains an ongoing Capital Improvement Program (“CIP”) to address the
expansion, upgrading and refurbishment needs of the System for continued high quality services
to existing and future customers. The County’s current CIP for the Main System began in the
Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2012 with ongoing projects going on through Fiscal Year
ended September 30, 2017. In Fiscal Years ended September 30, 2012 through September 30,
2015, the County spent approximately $[_________] on CIP projects ($[_________] attributable to the water system, and $[_________] attributable to the wastewater system) for the
Main System. The anticipated CIP projects for the Main System for Fiscal Year ended
September 30, 2017, through 2021 are anticipated to equal approximately $1,785,000. The
County’s current CIP for the Ponte Vedra Utility System began in the Fiscal Year ended
September 30, 20__ with ongoing projects going on through Fiscal Year ended September 30,
2021. In Fiscal Years ended September 30, 20__ through September 30, 2015, the County spent
approximately $[_________] on CIP projects ($[_________] attributable to the water system,
and $[_________] attributable to the wastewater system) for the Ponte Vedra Utility System. The
anticipated CIP projects for the Ponte Vedra Utility System for Fiscal Year ended September 30,
2017, through 2021 are anticipated to equal approximately $40,000,000, approximately
$8,000,000 of which will be funded from proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds. A description of
the portions of the CIP to be funded from proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds is set forth in the
section entitled “PLAN OF FINANCE – The 2016 Project” herein and in the CONSULTING
ENGINEER’S REPORT attached hereto as APPENDIX C. The remainder of the [five]-year CIP
will be funded from a combination of: (i) existing and future operating reserves; (ii) unrestricted
and restricted operating revenues of the System; (iii) existing and future Unit Connection Fee
(“UCF”) funds; and (iv) proceeds from the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, as further
described above. Funding sources from the UCFs have certain restrictions that limit the
expenditure of such funds to either specific projects or specific classifications of projects. The UCF expenditures are limited to capacity expansion related projects independently by water and wastewater from each respective fund.

The anticipated sources and uses of the Utility Department’s CIP is set forth in the table below, which shows by Fiscal Year the anticipated amounts by source and anticipated uses by category of use. See “APPENDIX C – CONSULTING ENGINEER’S REPORT” and “APPENDIX D – FINANCIAL FEASIBILITY REPORT” hereto for more information.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]
# SUMMARY OF ANTICIPATED CIP SOURCES AND USES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beginning Balance</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unrestricted Reserves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water UCF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wastewater UCF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R&amp;R Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Series 2016 Bonds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRF Loan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Sources</strong></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uses:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Main System Water</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expansion</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R&amp;R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ponte Vedra Utility System Water</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expansion</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R&amp;R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Main System Wastewater</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expansion</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R&amp;R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ponte Vedra Utility System Wastewater</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expansion</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R&amp;R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Uses</strong></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Rates and Fees

The Utility Department, through the County, has established a schedule of user rates, charges and fees, miscellaneous service charges, and unit connection fees. The unit connection fees are identified as “Connection Charges” in the Resolution. These rates, charges and fees are established by County Ordinance 2013-13 enacted on April 16, 2013 and effective on April 19, 2013, as amended and supplemented, with respect to the Main System, and County Ordinance 2006-4 enacted on January 24, 2006 and effective on February 23, 2006, as amended and supplemented, with respect to the Ponte Vedra Utility System (collectively, the “Rate Ordinance”). The user rates, fees and charges are designed and structured to: (i) recover the cost incurred by the System for water, wastewater and reclaimed water services; (ii) amortize a
portion of the debt; and (iii) pay for other budgeted revenue requirements of the System including addressing the necessary minimum reserve fund levels.

**Existing Water, Wastewater and Reclaimed Water Rate Structure and Monthly Rates.**
The existing water rate structure has two main components consisting of a minimum monthly charge per ERU regardless of the level of usage; and inclining usage blocks (conservation) gallonage rates per 1,000 gallons based on monthly metering activities. A single family residential connection, the most common connection type is considered as one ERU, with the number of ERUs for multi-family customers derived from the number of dwelling units served. ERU determination for all non-residential customers is predicated on meter size. The current gallonage rates utilize a conservation block rate structure where each block gallonage rate increases in accordance with consumption block increments. The wastewater rate structure also incorporates a minimum monthly charge based on the number of ERUs; however, the gallonage rate assessed per thousand gallons is uniform per customer class with single and multi-family residential classes limited to a maximum monthly billing threshold of 10,000 and 8,000 gallons per month per ERU respectively. Existing reclaimed water rates consist of a single component, a uniform gallonage rate, charge per 1,000 gallons of metered flow for all customers. The Rate Ordinance provides for annual indexing of all user rates pursuant to the Consumer Price Index. The County’s existing user rates and charges for the Main System are summarized below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>Per ERU</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Minimum Monthly Charge</strong></td>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per 1,000 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gallonage Rates</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Per 1,000 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block 1 (0-5,000 gallons per ERU)</td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per 1,000 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block 2 (5,001 - 10,000 gallons per ERU)</td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per 1,000 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block 3 (10,001 - 20,000 gallons per ERU)</td>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per 1,000 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block 4 (Above 20,000 gallons per ERU)</td>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image10" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per 1,000 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wastewater</strong></td>
<td><img src="image11" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image12" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per ERU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Minimum Monthly Charge</strong></td>
<td><img src="image13" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image14" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per ERU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gallonage Rates</strong></td>
<td><img src="image15" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image16" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per 1,000 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Family(^{(1)})</td>
<td><img src="image17" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image18" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per 1,000 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Family(^{(2)})</td>
<td><img src="image19" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image20" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per 1,000 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td><img src="image21" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image22" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per 1,000 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government</td>
<td><img src="image23" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image24" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per 1,000 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reclaimed Water</strong></td>
<td><img src="image25" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image26" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per EIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monthly Base Charge:</strong></td>
<td><img src="image27" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image28" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per EIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Service</td>
<td><img src="image29" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image30" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per EIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large User</td>
<td><img src="image31" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image32" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per EIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressurized</td>
<td><img src="image33" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image34" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per EIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Pressurized</td>
<td><img src="image35" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image36" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per EIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interruptible</td>
<td><img src="image37" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image38" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per EIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Volume Rates</strong></td>
<td><img src="image39" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image40" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per EIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Service</td>
<td><img src="image41" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image42" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Per EIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block 1 (0 – 6,000 gallons per EIC)</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>Per 1,000 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block 2 (6,001 – 12,000 gallons per EIC)</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>Per 1,000 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block 3 (Above 12,001 gallons Per EIC)</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>Per 1,000 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large User - All Flows</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressurized</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>Per 1,000 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Pressurized</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>Per 1,000 gallons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interruptible</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>Per 1,000 gallons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Single Family customers capped at 10,000 gallons per month per ERU.
(2) Multi-Family customers capped at 8,000 gallons per month per ERU.

The County’s existing user rates and charges for the Ponte Vedra Utility System are summarized below:

**Existing Water and Wastewater Rates – Ponte Vedra Utility System**

*(As of October 1, 2015 and 2016, respectively)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Monthly Charge:</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallonage Rates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block 1 (0-5,000 gallons per ERU)</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block 2 (5,001 – 10,000 gallons per ERU)</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block 3 (10,001 – 20,000 gallons per ERU)</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block 4 (Above 20,000 gallons per ERU)</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wastewater</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Monthly Charge</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallonage Rates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Family</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Family</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulk</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
<td>$[ ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Multi-Family dwelling units equal 0.80 ERU.
(2) Single Family customers capped at 10,000 gallons per Account.
(3) Multi-Family Capped at 10,000 gallons per ERU.

**Existing Water and Wastewater Unit Connection Fees.** In addition to the monthly water, wastewater, and reclaimed water rates that serve as the primary source of revenue, the County also imposes UCFs on all new customers. UCFs were established to provide for cost recovery of water and wastewater treatment and water and wastewater major transmission facilities. Each new connection or property redevelopment where an increase in existing capacity is needed, are required to pay the UCF to obtain service from the County. UCFs are calculated on a capacity basis per Equivalent Residential Connection (ERC) basis where 1 ERC is equal to one single family dwelling unit or 350 gallons per day. Funds generated from UCFs are restricted in their use and generally limited for expansion related costs and/or debt service. The County’s existing
UCFs for water and wastewater in the Main System are $1,920.12 per ERC and $2,412.69 per ERC, respectively, and in the Ponte Vedra Utility System are $1,904.88 per ERC and $2,411.69 per ERC, respectively.

**Miscellaneous Service Charges.** In addition to the user rates, fees and charges the Rate Ordinance provides for miscellaneous charges and penalties to recover costs of certain services specifically requested by customers and in order to address violations. This secondary source of operating revenues assists with maintaining just cost recovery by reducing the level of expenditures funded from monthly user rates, fees and charges. Such miscellaneous service charges are set forth in Schedule [1] of the Financial Feasibility Report. See “APPENDIX D – FINANCIAL FEASIBILITY REPORT” hereto.

**User Rates, Fees and Service Charge Comparison.** The following table presents a comparison of the County’s monthly rates, fees and charges for the Main System and the Ponte Vedra Utility System with those of neighboring utilities based on service to a single family dwelling unit using 7,000 gallons of potable water. The rates used to calculate the monthly bills of neighboring utilities were current as of October 1, 2015. However, such figures do not include any local taxes, franchise fees or other rate adjustments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typical Monthly Bill Comparison</th>
<th>Water</th>
<th>Wastewater</th>
<th>Combined</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single Family At 7,000 Gallons Per Month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Johns County Main System</td>
<td>$35.09</td>
<td>$45.56</td>
<td>$80.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Johns County Ponte Vedra Utility System</td>
<td>$23.53</td>
<td>$40.20</td>
<td>$63.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Utilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlantic Beach (Inside City)</td>
<td>$21.79</td>
<td>$47.99</td>
<td>$69.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay County Utility Authority</td>
<td>$20.87</td>
<td>$45.81</td>
<td>$66.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flagler Beach (Inside City)</td>
<td>$59.73</td>
<td>$50.83</td>
<td>$110.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flagler Beach (Outside City)</td>
<td>$89.63</td>
<td>$76.21</td>
<td>$165.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green Cove Springs (Inside City)</td>
<td>$19.42</td>
<td>$31.14</td>
<td>$50.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green Cove Springs (Outside City)</td>
<td>$24.26</td>
<td>$38.90</td>
<td>$63.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hastings (Inside City)</td>
<td>$75.66</td>
<td>$75.66</td>
<td>$151.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hastings (Outside City)</td>
<td>$94.52</td>
<td>$94.52</td>
<td>$189.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacksonville Beach</td>
<td>$36.56</td>
<td>$56.30</td>
<td>$92.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JEA</td>
<td>$23.37</td>
<td>$52.35</td>
<td>$75.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palatka (Inside City)</td>
<td>$26.73</td>
<td>$35.96</td>
<td>$62.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palatka (Outside City)</td>
<td>$33.34</td>
<td>$44.93</td>
<td>$78.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palm Coast</td>
<td>$46.29</td>
<td>$43.41</td>
<td>$89.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Augustine (Inside City)</td>
<td>$36.58</td>
<td>$47.88</td>
<td>$84.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Augustine (Outside City)</td>
<td>$45.73</td>
<td>$59.76</td>
<td>$105.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average of other Nearby Utilities</td>
<td>$36.70</td>
<td>$48.73</td>
<td>$85.43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For a comparison of the Utility’s water and wastewater UCFs to impact fees of neighboring communities for a single family dwelling unit, see Table 9 in “APPENDIX D – FINANCIAL FEASIBILITY REPORT” attached hereto.
Billing and Collection. The Utility Department is responsible for customer billings and collections. Meters are read and billed on a monthly basis. Automated meter reading devices are currently operational for the entire meter inventory. The delinquency collection procedure begins on the first day after the due date and allows ten extra days for payment. If the payment is not received at this time, the meter is pulled, with the account being closed 30 days thereafter and within another 30 days referred for collection.

Customers and Usage

General. The County, as with other coastal locations in Florida, experienced exceptional growth in the early to mid-2000s; however, recent years have seen reductions in new connections reflective of national economic conditions. Although the current new connection activity is reduced, the prospect of future growth necessitates that the Utility Department plan and provide facilities to meet both growth driven service demands for water and wastewater and increasing regulatory requirements. Identification of the Utility Department’s customer base pursuant to class, demand and usage (customer characteristics) provides an accurate and uniform basis to forecast services, fiscal requirements and revenues. The County provides water and wastewater service to both residential and non-residential customers located throughout the service area. Residential customers, consisting of single and multi-family connections, characteristically include dwellings such as single-family homes, apartment complexes and condominiums. Non-residential customers include all other customers that for billing purposes are further identified pursuant to the following categories: (i) commercial; (ii) government; (iii) industrial; (iv) hydrants; and (v) combination. Additionally, reclaimed water service customers are classified as either general service or large users. The large user customer class is further categorized as either pressurized or non-pressurized customers. The County further identifies the customers through the ERU criterion that relates each customer demand characteristic to that of a residential single family dwelling unit. The reclaimed water system currently provides effluent for non-potable purposes to three customers and at this time does not materially impact the customer, revenue or expense dynamics of the County.

See Table 2 of the Financial Feasibility Report for information relating to the historical ERUs and billable flow growth for water and wastewater services of the System. See “APPENDIX D – FINANCIAL FEASIBILITY REPORT” hereto.
Ten Largest Customers. For the Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2015, the ten largest customers of the System represented approximately 4.875% of the total revenue contributed to the System through user rates, fees and charges. Additionally, the majority of the revenues, 3.065% or over 62.88% of the 4.875% total, are provided by established residential dwelling unit complexes that are historically stable and generally are not affected by conditions that reduce or discontinue usage over time.

Ten Largest Customers – System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Customer</th>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Annual Water Usage (gallons)</th>
<th>Revenue</th>
<th>Percent of Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sawgrass Marriott Resort &amp; Spa</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>3,772,850</td>
<td>$340,656</td>
<td>0.900%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ocean Gallery</td>
<td>Multi-Family</td>
<td>20,815,210</td>
<td>259,244</td>
<td>0.685%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Remington FL Investors LLC</td>
<td>Multi-Family</td>
<td>3,357,066</td>
<td>249,519</td>
<td>0.659%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>World Golf Resort Hotel</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>14,104,780</td>
<td>183,287</td>
<td>0.484%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Bluegreen Vacations Unlimited</td>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>11,946,430</td>
<td>161,207</td>
<td>0.426%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Summerhouse Condo</td>
<td>Multi-Family</td>
<td>11,809,100</td>
<td>149,658</td>
<td>0.395%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Davis Property Management Inc</td>
<td>Multi-Family</td>
<td>9,826,310</td>
<td>130,664</td>
<td>0.345%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Florida Apartment Club</td>
<td>Multi-Family</td>
<td>8,623,840</td>
<td>127,877</td>
<td>0.338%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Ocean Villas Condo Assoc</td>
<td>Multi-Family</td>
<td>11,788,350</td>
<td>123,229</td>
<td>0.325%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>St. Aug Ocean &amp; Racquet Club</td>
<td>Multi-Family</td>
<td>7,147,510</td>
<td>120,743</td>
<td>0.319%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>103,191,446</td>
<td>$1,846,084</td>
<td>4.875%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Based on audited annual revenue of $37,871,664.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]
Historical Financial Results

The following tables show combined historical revenues, expenses and debt service coverage for the Main System and Ponte Vedra Utility System for the Fiscal Years ended September 30, 2011 through 2015. The information is derived from financial records of the County and demonstrates compliance with the rate covenant requirements of the Resolution.

Summary of Historic Revenues and Expenses, and Rate Coverage Compliance – System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2010/11</th>
<th>2011/12</th>
<th>2012/13</th>
<th>2013/14</th>
<th>2014/15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Charges for Services</td>
<td>$33,546,957</td>
<td>$33,563,118</td>
<td>$34,138,236</td>
<td>$35,136,155</td>
<td>$37,871,664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Revenues¹</td>
<td>2,633,756</td>
<td>2,565,636</td>
<td>2,196,984</td>
<td>2,366,953</td>
<td>3,593,613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross Revenue</td>
<td>$36,180,713</td>
<td>$36,128,754</td>
<td>$36,335,220</td>
<td>$37,503,108</td>
<td>$41,465,277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Expenses²</td>
<td>20,193,435</td>
<td>19,724,249</td>
<td>21,674,356</td>
<td>21,943,711</td>
<td>22,387,176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Revenue</td>
<td>$15,987,278</td>
<td>$16,404,505</td>
<td>$14,660,864</td>
<td>$15,559,397</td>
<td>$18,078,101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Available in Current Account³</td>
<td>4,009,156</td>
<td>4,023,120</td>
<td>2,872,713</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>3,301,167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Revenue &amp; Current Account³</td>
<td>$19,996,434</td>
<td>$20,427,120</td>
<td>$17,533,577</td>
<td>$18,559,397</td>
<td>$21,379,268</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Debt Service Requirement and Coverage

Debt Service Requirement³ $10,722,823 $11,156,920 $11,829,214 $12,342,412 $12,616,181

|                             | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required | Achieved | Required |
|-----------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Net Revenue & Current Account³ | 1.86     | 1.83     | 1.48     | 1.50     | 1.69     | 1.20     | 1.20     | 1.20     | 1.20     | 1.20     | 1.49     | 1.47     | 1.24     | 1.26     | 1.43     | 1.10     | 1.10     | 1.10     | 1.10     | 1.10     |

SRF Requirement and Debt Service Coverage

Revenue Net of Bonds² $4,192,173 $4,131,893 $1,648,729 $1,982,744 $4,200,302

Debt Service

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Achieved</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.15</td>
<td>3.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.15</td>
<td>3.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.15</td>
<td>3.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.15</td>
<td>3.15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Includes miscellaneous service charges and interest earnings.
2. Excludes depreciation, amortization and interest expense. FY2014/15 includes bond issuance costs of $281,483.
3. Unit Collection Fees on deposit in Current Account.
5. Net Revenue less Debt Service Requirement including minimum coverage on senior debt.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]
Projected Financial Results

The following tables show the combined projected revenues, expenses and debt service coverage for the System for the Fiscal Years ending 2017 through 2021. The table is intended to demonstrate the expected coverage for purposes of the rate covenant requirements of the Resolution and is based on the assumptions set forth in the Financial Feasibility Report, including but not limited to certain rate adjustments to wastewater fees. See the section entitled “Projected Senior and Subordinate Debt Coverage Summary” in the “FINANCIAL FEASIBILITY REPORT” in Appendix D hereto.

### Projected Debt Service Coverage Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operating Revenues</td>
<td>$45,605,200</td>
<td>$47,204,900</td>
<td>$49,470,900</td>
<td>$51,791,600</td>
<td>$53,601,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Expenses</td>
<td>26,695,300</td>
<td>27,094,600</td>
<td>28,060,900</td>
<td>29,065,400</td>
<td>30,109,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Revenue</td>
<td>$18,909,900</td>
<td>$20,110,300</td>
<td>$21,410,000</td>
<td>$22,726,200</td>
<td>$23,492,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Available in Current Account</td>
<td>4,051,900</td>
<td>4,135,200</td>
<td>4,215,200</td>
<td>4,296,200</td>
<td>4,766,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Revenue &amp; Current Acct</td>
<td>$22,961,800</td>
<td>$24,245,500</td>
<td>$25,625,200</td>
<td>$27,022,400</td>
<td>$28,258,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual Debt Service Requirement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior 4</td>
<td>$12,470,200</td>
<td>$12,088,200</td>
<td>$12,077,600</td>
<td>$12,068,100</td>
<td>$12,055,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinate (SRF)</td>
<td>$974,900</td>
<td>$974,900</td>
<td>$974,900</td>
<td>$2,303,600</td>
<td>$2,303,600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior Debt Service Requirement and Coverage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net Revenue &amp; Current Account</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projected</td>
<td>1.84</td>
<td>2.01</td>
<td>2.12</td>
<td>2.24</td>
<td>2.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>1.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Revenue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projected</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>1.66</td>
<td>1.77</td>
<td>1.88</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRF Debt Service Requirement and Coverage 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projected</td>
<td>5.33</td>
<td>6.99</td>
<td>8.33</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>4.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>1.15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Includes miscellaneous service charges and interest earnings.
2. Excludes depreciation, amortization and interest expense.
3. UCJ's on deposit in Current Account.
5. Net Revenue less Senior Debt Service Requirement including minimum coverage on senior debt.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]
REPORT OF FEASIBILITY CONSULTANT

The Report of the Feasibility Consultant with respect to the System is attached as APPENDIX D hereto. Such Report was prepared by the Feasibility Consultant, Raftelis Financial Consultants, Inc. Among other things, the Report sets forth certain discussion of the System’s customer base, historic financials and projections of operating results primarily based on forecasts of operating revenue and expenses pursuant to the County’s approved rate ordinance, fiscal requirements and capital budgets. The Feasibility Consultant has formed certain opinions and reached certain conclusions with respect to projected growth in customers, usage and revenues of the System, projected operating expenses of the System, capacity of the System with projected improvements to meet anticipated System demand, and sufficiency of adopted rates to meet debt service requirements on the Bonds. THE REPORT OF THE FEASIBILITY CONSULTANT MUST BE READ IN ITS ENTIRETY, INCLUDING THE CONSIDERATIONS AND ASSUMPTIONS UPON WHICH IT IS BASED, PRIOR TO A PROSPECTIVE PURCHASER OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION WITH RESPECT THERETO. To the extent that actual conditions differ from those assumed in preparing such forecasted amounts, the actual amounts will vary from those shown therein.

REPORT OF CONSULTING ENGINEER

The Report of the Consulting Engineer with respect to the System is attached as APPENDIX C hereto. Such Report was prepared by the Consulting Engineer, Constantine Engineering, Inc. Among other things, the Report sets forth certain discussion of the System’s management, facilities, certain capital improvements, service areas and the 2016 Project. THE REPORT OF THE CONSULTING ENGINEER MUST BE READ IN ITS ENTIRETY, INCLUDING THE CONSIDERATIONS AND ASSUMPTIONS UPON WHICH IT IS BASED, PRIOR TO A PROSPECTIVE PURCHASER OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION WITH RESPECT THERETO. To the extent that actual conditions differ from those assumed in preparing such forecasted activities and events, the actual activities and events will vary from those shown therein.

LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters in connection with the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds are subject to an approving legal opinion of Nabors, Giblin & Nickerson, P.A., Tampa, Florida, Bond Counsel, whose approving opinion (a form of which is attached hereto as "APPENDIX G – FORM OF BOND COUNSEL OPINION") will be available at the time of delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds. Certain legal matters will be passed on for the County by Edwards Cohen, Jacksonville, Florida, Counsel for the County, and Foley & Lardner LLP, Jacksonville, Florida, Disclosure Counsel.

Bond Counsel has not been engaged to, nor has it undertaken to, review (1) the accuracy, completeness or sufficiency of this Official Statement or any other offering material relating to the Series 2016 Bonds; provided, however, that Bond Counsel will render an opinion to the Underwriter of the Series 2016 Bonds and the County (upon which opinion only the Underwriter and the County may rely) relating to the fairness of the presentation of certain statements
contained herein under the heading "TAX EXEMPTION" and certain statements which summarize provisions of the Resolution and the Series 2016 Bonds and State of Florida and federal tax law and (2) the compliance with any federal or state law with regard to the sale or distribution of the Series 2016 Bonds.

LITIGATION

There is no pending or, to the knowledge of the County, any threatened litigation against the County of any nature whatsoever which in any way questions or affects the validity of the Series 2016 Bonds, or any proceedings or transactions relating to their issuance, sale, execution, or delivery, or the adoption of the Resolution, or the pledge of the Pledged Funds. Neither the creation, organization or existence, nor the title of the present members of the Board, or other officers of the County is being contested.

The County experiences routine litigation and claims incidental to the conduct of its affairs. In the opinion of Edwards Cohen, Counsel for the County, there are no actions presently pending or threatened which would materially adversely impact the County's ability to receive the Pledged Funds.

TAX EXEMPTION

Opinion of Bond Counsel

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, the form of which is included as "APPENDIX G -- FORM OF BOND COUNSEL OPINION" attached hereto, the interest on the Series 2016 Bonds is excludable from gross income and is not a specific item of tax preference for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, regulations, rulings and court decisions. However, interest on the Series 2016 Bonds is taken into account in determining adjusted current earnings for the purpose of computing the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Failure by the County to comply subsequently to the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds with certain requirements of the Code, regarding the use, expenditure and investment of Series 2016 Bonds proceeds and the timely payment of certain investment earnings to the Treasury of the United States, may cause interest on the Series 2016 Bonds to become includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to their date of issuance. The County has covenanted in the Resolution to comply with all provisions of the Code necessary to, among other things, maintain the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Series 2016 Bonds for purposes of federal income taxation. In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel has assumed continuing compliance with such covenants.

Internal Revenue Code of 1986

The Code contains a number of provisions that apply to the Series 2016 Bonds, including, among other things, restrictions relating to the use or investment of the proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds and the payment of certain arbitrage earnings in excess of the "yield" on the Series 2016 Bonds to the Treasury of the United States. Noncompliance with such provisions may result in interest on the Series 2016 Bonds being included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to their date of issuance.
Collateral Tax Consequences

Except as described above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion regarding the federal income tax consequences resulting from the ownership of, receipt or accrual of interest on, or disposition of, the Series 2016 Bonds. Prospective purchasers of Series 2016 Bonds should be aware that the ownership of Series 2016 Bonds may result in other collateral federal tax consequences. For example, ownership of the Series 2016 Bonds may result in collateral tax consequences to various types of corporations relating to (1) denial of interest deduction to purchase or carry such Series 2016 Bonds, (2) the branch profits tax, and (3) the inclusion of interest on the Series 2016 Bonds in passive income for certain Subchapter S corporations. In addition, the interest on the Series 2016 Bonds may be included in gross income by recipients of certain Social Security and Railroad Retirement benefits.

PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP, SALE OR DISPOSITION OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS AND THE RECEIPT OR ACCRUAL OF THE INTEREST THEREON MAY HAVE ADVERSE FEDERAL TAX CONSEQUENCES FOR CERTAIN INDIVIDUAL AND CORPORATE BONDHOLDERS, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE CONSEQUENCES DESCRIBED ABOVE. PROSPECTIVE SERIES 2016 BONDHOLDERS SHOULD CONSULT WITH THEIR TAX SPECIALISTS FOR INFORMATION IN THAT REGARD.

Other Tax Matters

Interest on the Series 2016 Bonds may be subject to state or local income taxation under applicable state or local laws in other jurisdictions. Purchasers of the Series 2016 Bonds should consult their own tax advisors as to the income tax status of interest on the Series 2016 Bonds in their particular state or local jurisdictions.

During recent years, legislative proposals have been introduced in Congress, and in some cases enacted, that altered certain federal tax consequences resulting from the ownership of obligations that are similar to the Series 2016 Bonds. In some cases, these proposals have contained provisions that altered these consequences on a retroactive basis. Such alterations of federal tax consequences may have affected the market value of obligations similar to the Series 2016 Bonds. From time to time, legislative proposals are pending which could have an effect on both the federal tax consequences resulting from ownership of the Series 2016 Bonds and their market value. No assurance can be given that additional legislative proposals will not be introduced or enacted that would or might apply to, or have an adverse effect upon, the Series 2016 Bonds. For example, proposals have been discussed in connection with deficit spending reduction that could significantly reduce the benefit of, or otherwise affect the exclusion from gross income of, interest on obligations such as the Series 2016 Bonds. The further introduction or enactment of one or more of such proposals could affect the market price or marketability of the Series 2016 Bonds.

Tax Treatment of Original Issue Discount

Some of the Series 2016 Bonds may have an issue price that is less than the amount payable at the maturity of such Series 2016 Bonds (hereinafter called the “Discount Bonds”).
Bond Counsel is further of the opinion that the difference between the principal amount of any Discount Bonds and the initial offering price to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters or wholesalers) at which price a substantial amount of such Discount Bonds of the same maturity was sold constitutes original issue discount which is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes to the same extent as interest on the Series 2016 Bonds. Further, such original issue discount accrues actuarially on a constant interest rate basis over the term of each Discount Bond and the basis of each Discount Bond acquired at such initial offering price by an initial purchaser thereof will be increased by the amount of such accrued original issue discount. The accrual of original issue discount may be taken into account as an increase in the amount of tax-exempt income for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning the Discount Bonds, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. Owners of the Discount Bonds are advised that they should consult with their own advisors with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning such Discount Bonds.

**Tax Treatment of Bond Premium**

Some of the Series 2016 Bonds may have an issue price that is greater than the amount payable at the maturity of such Series 2016 Bonds (hereinafter called the “Premium Bonds”). Bond Counsel is further of the opinion that the difference between the principal amount of the Premium Bonds and the initial offering price to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters or wholesalers) at which price a substantial amount of such Premium Bonds of the same maturity was sold constitutes an initial purchaser amortizable bond premium which is not deductible from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The amount of amortizable bond premium for a taxable year is determined actuarially on a constant interest rate basis over the term of each Premium Bond or, in the case of certain Premium Bonds that are callable prior to maturity, the amortization period and yield must be determined on the basis of the earliest call date that results in the lowest yield on such Bonds. For purposes of determining gain or loss on the sale or other disposition of a Premium Bond, an initial purchaser who acquires such obligation in the initial offering to the public at the initial offering price is required to decrease such purchaser's adjusted basis in such Premium Bond annually by the amount of amortizable bond premium for the taxable year. The amortization of bond premium may be taken into account as a reduction in the amount of tax-exempt income for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning such Premium Bonds. Owners of the Premium Bonds are advised that they should consult with their own advisors with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning such Premium Bonds.

**RATINGS**

Standard & Poor's Ratings Services ("S&P") and Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") are expected to assign their municipal bond ratings of "[____]" and "[____]", respectively, to the Series 2016 Bonds. The ratings reflect only the views of said rating agencies and an explanation of the ratings may be obtained only from said rating agencies. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be lowered or withdrawn entirely by the rating agencies, or any of them, if in their judgment, circumstances so warrant. A downward change in or withdrawal of any of such ratings, may
Education

The public school system is operated by the St. Johns County School Board. There are 17 elementary schools, 7 middle schools, 3 schools for kindergarten through eighth grade, 7 high schools, two alternative centers (including 1 juvenile justice center), 6 charter schools (including a vocational and technical center), and three juvenile justice centers. Colleges and Universities in the area include Jacksonville University, University of North Florida, Bethune-Cookman College (Hastings Campus), Flagler College, Embry-Riddle Aeronautical University, Florida State College at Jacksonville, St. Johns River State College and Daytona State College. The State operates the Florida School for the Deaf and Blind in St. Augustine, with primary school through senior high school levels.

Property Taxes

St. Johns County, Florida
Assessed and Estimated Taxable Value for Operating Millages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fiscal Year</th>
<th>Taxable Real Property</th>
<th>Taxable Personal Property</th>
<th>Taxable Value Centrally Assessed</th>
<th>Total Taxable Valuations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2005/06</td>
<td>16,654,175,245</td>
<td>752,696,406</td>
<td>22,453,364</td>
<td>17,429,224,015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006/07</td>
<td>21,233,616,012</td>
<td>831,854,254</td>
<td>23,410,747</td>
<td>22,088,881,625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007/08</td>
<td>23,671,729,278</td>
<td>869,659,215</td>
<td>26,540,132</td>
<td>24,567,928,625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008/09</td>
<td>22,478,870,762</td>
<td>793,061,691</td>
<td>26,282,262</td>
<td>23,308,214,715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009/10</td>
<td>19,617,725,592</td>
<td>794,162,750</td>
<td>27,277,134</td>
<td>20,439,165,476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010/11</td>
<td>17,565,264,709</td>
<td>762,436,149</td>
<td>24,253,580</td>
<td>18,351,954,438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011/12</td>
<td>16,699,267,764</td>
<td>717,828,512</td>
<td>25,197,373</td>
<td>17,422,293,649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012/13</td>
<td>16,290,224,566</td>
<td>695,545,687</td>
<td>21,844,470</td>
<td>17,007,614,723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013/14</td>
<td>16,777,056,091</td>
<td>695,055,988</td>
<td>23,129,846</td>
<td>17,495,241,95[0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014/15</td>
<td>17,845,549,178</td>
<td>706,397,144</td>
<td>27,123,973</td>
<td>18,579,070,295</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]
St. Johns County, Florida
Property Tax Levies and Collections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fiscal Year</th>
<th>Property Taxes Levied</th>
<th>Current Tax Collections&lt;sup&gt;(1)&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Delinquent Tax Collections</th>
<th>Total Tax Collection</th>
<th>% of Levy Collected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2005/06</td>
<td>121,318,507</td>
<td>116,767,023</td>
<td>35,023</td>
<td>116,802,046</td>
<td>96.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006/07</td>
<td>153,766,695</td>
<td>148,588,456</td>
<td>68,026</td>
<td>148,655,482</td>
<td>96.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007/08</td>
<td>148,017,827</td>
<td>140,957,073</td>
<td>809,001</td>
<td>141,766,074</td>
<td>95.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008/09</td>
<td>140,648,140</td>
<td>134,053,243</td>
<td>2,740,377</td>
<td>136,793,620</td>
<td>97.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009/10</td>
<td>136,359,880</td>
<td>131,462,350</td>
<td>1,308,771</td>
<td>132,771,127</td>
<td>97.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010/11</td>
<td>122,477,111</td>
<td>117,834,977</td>
<td>194,277</td>
<td>118,029,254</td>
<td>96.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011/12</td>
<td>126,442,812</td>
<td>121,803,892</td>
<td>1,065,234</td>
<td>122,869,126</td>
<td>97.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012/13</td>
<td>123,347,554</td>
<td>118,930,176</td>
<td>390,553</td>
<td>119,320,709</td>
<td>96.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013/14</td>
<td>128,858,600</td>
<td>122,272,125</td>
<td>272,640</td>
<td>122,544,765</td>
<td>96.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014/15</td>
<td>134,742,204</td>
<td>129,814,700</td>
<td>238,842</td>
<td>130,053,542</td>
<td>96.52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>(1)</sup> Aggregate current taxes collected as of the close of each Fiscal Year which includes statutory discounts actually taken of 4% in the first month declining one percent each month thereafter.


St. Johns County, Florida
Principal Taxpayers 2015

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taxpayer</th>
<th>Real Estate Assessed Valuation</th>
<th>Percentage of Total County Taxable Assessed Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Florida Power &amp; Light</td>
<td>$163,648,339</td>
<td>0.72%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CWI Sawgrass Hotel LLC</td>
<td>112,743,091</td>
<td>0.61%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ponte Vedra Corp</td>
<td>60,645,054</td>
<td>0.33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BellSouth Telecommunications</td>
<td>42,501,519</td>
<td>0.23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LifeCare Pastoral Services, Inc.</td>
<td>40,884,038</td>
<td>0.22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Aug-St. Johns Co Airport</td>
<td>40,149,140</td>
<td>0.22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluegreen Vacations Unlimited</td>
<td>35,277,382</td>
<td>0.19%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida East Coast RY</td>
<td>30,109,010</td>
<td>0.16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remington Fl. Investors LLC</td>
<td>28,899,400</td>
<td>0.16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPG Partners LP</td>
<td>27,698,858</td>
<td>0.15%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**St. Johns County, Florida**  
**Debt Statement**  
**as of September 30, 2015**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Description</th>
<th>Outstanding Principal Balance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water and Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1991A (including Credit Appreciation Bonds)</td>
<td>$17,589,689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2006</td>
<td>5,925,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water and Sewer Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2013A and Series 2013B (including</td>
<td>57,648,286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital Appreciation Bonds)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water and Sewer Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014</td>
<td>28,270,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ponte Vedra Utility System Revenue Bonds, Series 2006</td>
<td>25,530,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ponte Vedra Utility System Revenue Bonds, Series 2007</td>
<td>28,435,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxable Capital Improvement Revenue Refunding Bond, Series 2014</td>
<td>8,081,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxable Capital Improvement Revenue Bond, Series 2014</td>
<td>4,120,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital Improvement Revenue Bond, Series 2012</td>
<td>9,374,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital Improvement Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014</td>
<td>15,300,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales Tax Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2015</td>
<td>52,315,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2012A and Series 2012B</td>
<td>40,395,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2009A</td>
<td>5,695,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales Tax Revenue and Refunding Bond, Series 2009</td>
<td>17,965,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Series 2006</td>
<td>995,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Improvement Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015</td>
<td>24,755,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Improvement Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2012</td>
<td>23,980,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Improvement Revenue Bonds, Series 2006</td>
<td>570,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Paper Loan Program</td>
<td>428,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Revolving Loan Fund Agreement</td>
<td>3,118,655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Redevelopment Agency Revenue Refunding Note, Series 2011</td>
<td>2,882,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Debt</strong></td>
<td><strong>$373,371,630</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Police and Fire Protection**

St. Johns County is served by the Sheriff's Office, which currently has [598] full- and part-time employees including deputies, the detective division, communications, jail and administrative personnel. There are 16 fire stations operating within the County, served by a
force of [303] professional firefighters/paramedics and a support staff. The County operates
Emergency Medical Services transport units staffed by trained paramedics.
APPENDIX B

EXCERPTED PAGES FROM THE GENERAL PURPOSE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE COUNTY FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2015
APPENDIX C

CONSULTING ENGINEER’S REPORT
APPENDIX D
FINANCIAL FEASIBILITY REPORT
APPENDIX E

THE COMPOSITE RESOLUTION AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION
APPENDIX F

FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE
APPENDIX G

FORM OF BOND COUNSEL OPINION
EXHIBIT C

FORM OF BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT
BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT

$__________
ST. JOHNS COUNTY, FLORIDA
Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds,
Series 2016

September ___, 2016

Board of County Commissioners of
St. Johns County, Florida
County Administration Building
500 San Sebastian View
St. Augustine, Florida 32084

Ladies and Gentlemen:

RBC Capital Markets, LLC (the "Underwriter") offers to enter into this agreement (the "Purchase Contract") with St. Johns County, Florida (the "County"), which, upon your acceptance of this offer, will be binding upon the County and the Underwriter. This offer is made subject to your acceptance on or before 11:59 p.m., local time, on the date hereof and if not so accepted, will be subject to withdrawal by the Underwriter upon notice to the County at any time prior to your acceptance hereof. Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Resolution (as defined herein).

Inasmuch as this purchase and sale represents a negotiated transaction, the County acknowledges and agrees that: (i) the transaction contemplated by this Purchase Contract is an arm’s length, commercial transaction between the County and the Underwriter in which the Underwriter is acting solely as a principal and is not acting as a municipal advisor, financial advisor or fiduciary to the County; (ii) the Underwriter has not assumed any advisory or fiduciary responsibility to the County with respect to the transaction contemplated hereby and the discussions, undertakings and procedures leading thereto (irrespective of whether the Underwriter has provided other services or is currently providing other services to the County on other matters); (iii) the Underwriter is acting solely in its capacity as underwriter for its own account, (iv) the only obligations the Underwriter has to the County with respect to the transaction contemplated hereby expressly are set forth in this Purchase Contract; and (v) the
County has consulted its own legal, accounting, tax, financial and other advisors, as applicable, to the extent it has deemed appropriate. The Underwriter has been duly authorized to execute this Purchase Contract and to act hereunder.

**SECTION 1. PURCHASE AND SALE.** Upon the terms and conditions and upon the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements set forth herein, the Underwriter hereby agrees to purchase from the County for offering to the public, and the County hereby agrees to sell to the Underwriter for such purpose, all (but not less than all) of the §___________ aggregate principal amount of St. Johns County, Florida, Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2016 (the "Series 2016 Bonds"). The Series 2016 Bonds shall be dated the date of their delivery, and shall be issued in such principal amounts, bear such rates of interest, and be redeemable upon such terms as set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto. Interest on Series 2016 Bonds is payable on June 1 and December 1 of each year, commencing on June 1, 2017. The aggregate purchase price of the Series 2016 Bonds is §___________ (representing the principal amount of §___________ less an underwriter’s discount of §___________ [plus][less] net bond [premium][discount] of §___________). The Series 2016 Bonds shall initially be offered to the public as set forth in Section 3 hereof at such prices or yields as indicated on Exhibit A attached hereto.

The Series 2016 Bonds are issued under the authority of and in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida, particularly Chapter 125, Part I, Florida Statutes, as amended, County Ordinance No. 86-89 duly enacted by the Board of County Commissioners of the County (the “Board”) on December 9, 1986, as amended and supplemented (the “Ordinance”), and other applicable provisions of law and Resolution No. 89-84 duly adopted by the Board on April 25, 1989, as amended and supplemented (the “Original Resolution”), particularly as supplemented by Resolution No. 2016-___ duly adopted by the Board on [September 20], 2016 (the “Supplemental Resolution, and, together with the Original Resolution, the “Resolution”).

The County is proposing to issue the Series 2016 Bonds to provide funds to: (i) finance a portion of the cost of the acquisition, construction and equipping of the 2016 Project (as defined in the Supplemental Resolution), (ii) refund all of the County’s outstanding Ponte Vedra Utility System Revenue Bonds, Series 2006 (the “Refunded Ponte Vedra Series 2006 Bonds”), all of the County’s outstanding Ponte Vedra Utility System Revenue Bonds, Series 2007 (the “Refunded Ponte Vedra Series 2007 Bonds” and, together, with the “Refunded Ponte Vedra Series 2006 Bonds,” the “Refunded Ponte Vedra Bonds”), and all or a portion of the County’s outstanding Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2006 (the “Refunded Water and Sewer Series 2006 Bonds” and, collectively with the Refunded Ponte Vedra Bonds, the “Refunded
Bonds”), and (iii) pay certain costs of issuance related to the Series 2016 Bonds. The principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds are payable solely from and secured by a pledge of and prior lien upon the Pledged Funds, which include the Net Revenues derived from the operation of the water and sewer system owned, operated and maintained by the County (as further described in the Resolution, the “System”), certain legally available connection charges and moneys on deposit in certain funds and accounts established under the Resolution, all in the manner and to the extent described in the Resolution. The Series 2016 Bonds are being issued on a parity with the County’s outstanding Water and Sewer Revenue Bonds, Series 1991A, Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2006 (which are not refunded by the Series 2016 Bonds), Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2013A, Water and Sewer Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2013B, and Water and Sewer Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014 (collectively, the “Parity Obligations”).

Concurrently with the execution and delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds, there are to be executed and delivered, among other things, (a) the Continuing Disclosure Certificate of the County dated the Closing Date (as hereinafter defined) (the "Continuing Disclosure Certificate"), (b) the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement dated the Closing Date (the "Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement"), between the County and U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, its successors and assigns, as registrar and paying agent for the Series 2016 Bonds (the "Registrar and Paying Agent"), (c) the Escrow Deposit Agreement dated as of the Closing Date (the "Escrow Deposit Agreement"), between the County and U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, its successors and assigns, as escrow agent for the Refunded Bonds (the “Escrow Agent”), and (d) any other documents related to the transactions contemplated in the Official Statement in connection with the public offering, sale and distribution of the Series 2016 Bonds.

**SECTION 2. UNDERWRITER’S LIABILITY.** Delivered to you herewith, as a good faith deposit, is a federal funds wire transfer from the Underwriter deposited to the account of the County previously designated by the County, in the amount of $__________ as security for the performance by the Underwriter of its obligation to accept and pay for the Series 2016 Bonds at Closing (as hereinafter defined) in accordance with the provisions of this Purchase Contract. In the event that you accept this offer, such wired funds shall be held by the County and applied to the purchase price of the Series 2016 Bonds at the Closing. In the event you do not accept this offer, such wired funds shall be immediately returned to the Underwriter. If the Underwriter fails (other than for a reason permitted hereunder) to accept and pay for the Series 2016 Bonds at the Closing as provided herein, the wired funds may be retained by the
County as full liquidated damages for the failure of the Underwriter to accept and pay for the Series 2016 Bonds at Closing and for any and all defaults hereunder on the part of the Underwriter, and the retention of such amounts shall constitute a full release and discharge of all claims and damages for such failure and for any and all such defaults hereunder on the part of the Underwriter, it being understood by both the County and the Underwriter that actual damages in such circumstances may be difficult or impossible to compute.

In the event that the County fails to deliver the Series 2016 Bonds at the Closing, or if the County is unable at or prior to the Closing Date to satisfy or cause to be satisfied the conditions to the obligations of the Underwriter contained in this Purchase Contract, or if the obligations of the Underwriter contained herein shall be cancelled or terminated for any reason permitted by this Purchase Contract, the County shall be obligated to immediately return the wired funds to the Underwriter and such return shall constitute a full release and discharge of all claims by the County and the Underwriter arising out of the transaction contemplated herein except for the respective obligations of the County and the Underwriter set forth in Section 8 below.

**SECTION 3. OFFERING.** The Underwriter agrees to make a public offering of the Bonds at the initial offering prices or yields set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto; provided, however, the Underwriter reserves the right to make concessions to dealers and to change such initial offering prices as the Underwriter shall deem necessary in connection with the marketing of the Series 2016 Bonds.

It shall be a condition of your obligation to sell the Series 2016 Bonds to the Underwriter and to deliver the Series 2016 Bonds to the Underwriter as provided in Section 6 hereof, and the obligation of the Underwriter to purchase and accept delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds, that the entire initial aggregate principal amount of the Series 2016 Bonds shall be sold and delivered by you and accepted and paid for by the Underwriter at the Closing.

Neither the Underwriter nor any "persons" of any "affiliate" thereof has been on the "convicted vendor list" during the past 36 months, as all such terms are defined in Section 287.133, Florida Statutes.

**SECTION 4. PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND OFFICIAL STATEMENT.** The County hereby confirms that it has made available to the Underwriter a Preliminary Official Statement of the County relating to the Series 2016 Bonds dated September [21], 2016 (which, together with the cover page and appendices contained therein, is herein called the "Preliminary Official Statement"). Within seven business days of the acceptance hereof by the County, the County shall deliver to the
Underwriter, at the County’s expense such reasonable number of conformed copies of the Official Statement (which, together with the cover page, inside cover and appendices contained therein, and any subsequent amendments thereto, is herein called the "Official Statement"), as the Underwriter shall reasonably request which shall be sufficient in number to permit the Underwriter to comply with paragraph (b)(4) of Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act of 1934") and with Rule G-32 and all other applicable rules of Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board. The County, by its acceptance hereof ratifies and approves the Preliminary Official Statement as of its date and approves and authorizes the Underwriter to use the Official Statement and all documents described therein in connection with the public offering and the sale of the Series 2016 Bonds. The County agrees to make no amendments to the Official Statement without providing prior written notification to the Underwriter. In addition, the County will undertake, pursuant to the Resolution and the Continuing Disclosure Certificate to provide certain annual financial and operating information and notices of the occurrence of certain events, if material. A description of this undertaking is set forth in the Preliminary Official Statement and will also be set forth in the Official Statement.

In accordance with Section 218.385(6), Florida Statutes, the Underwriter hereby discloses the required information as provided in Exhibit B attached hereto. In accordance with 218.385(2) and (3), Florida Statutes, the Underwriter has delivered to the County the Truth-in-Bonding statement, which statement is attached hereto as Exhibit C.

SECTION 5. REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND AGREEMENTS.

The County hereby represents, warrants and agrees as follows:

(a) As of the date of the Preliminary Official Statement and the date of this Purchase Contract, and as of the date of the Official Statement and at the time of Closing, the statements and information contained in the Preliminary Official Statement, the Official Statement, and any supplements or amendments, will be true, correct and complete in all material respects and the Preliminary Official Statement, the Official Statement, and any supplements or amendments, will not omit any statement or information which should be included therein for the purposes for which the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement are to be used or which is necessary to make the statements or information contained therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (provided, however, that no representation or warranty is being provided with respect to DTC and its book-entry system of registration).
(b) Between the date of this Purchase Contract and the time of Closing, the County will not execute any bonds, notes or obligations for borrowed money, other than the Series 2016 Bonds, which pledge either the full faith and credit of the County or the Pledged Funds, without giving prior written notice thereof to the Underwriter.

(c) The County is, and will be at the Closing Date, duly organized and validly existing as a political subdivision of the State of Florida, with the powers and authority set forth in the Act.

(d) The County has full legal right, power and authority to: (i) enter into this Purchase Contract, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate and the Escrow Deposit Agreement, (ii) adopt the Resolution, (iii) sell, issue and deliver the Series 2016 Bonds to the Underwriter under the Act as provided herein, (iv) acquire, construct and equip the 2016 Project, (v) refund the Refunded Bonds, (vi) execute the Official Statement and (vii) carry out and consummate the transactions contemplated by this Purchase Contract, the Resolution, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, the Escrow Deposit Agreement and the Official Statement, and the County has complied, and at the Closing will be in compliance, in all respects, with the terms of the Act and with the obligations on its part in connection with the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds contained in the Resolution, the Series 2016 Bonds, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, the Escrow Deposit Agreement and this Purchase Contract.

(e) By all necessary official action, the County has (i) duly adopted the Resolution, (ii) duly authorized and approved the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement, and (iii) duly authorized and approved the execution and delivery of, and the performance by the County of, the Series 2016 Bonds, this Purchase Contract, the Resolution, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, the Escrow Deposit Agreement and all other obligations on its part in connection with the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds and the consummation by it of all other transactions contemplated by this Purchase Contract, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, the Official Statement and the Escrow Deposit Agreement in connection with the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds; and upon delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds at the Closing, the Resolution, this Purchase Contract, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate and the Escrow Deposit Agreement will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the County, enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, and similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject, as to enforceability, to general principles of equity.
(f) When delivered to the Underwriter and paid for by the Underwriter at the Closing in accordance with the provisions of this Purchase Contract, the Series 2016 Bonds shall be entitled to the benefits of the Resolution, including a pledge of and lien upon the Pledged Funds in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject, as to enforceability, to general principles of equity.

(g) The acquisition, construction and equipping of the 2016 Project, the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the adoption of the Resolution and the authorization, execution and delivery of this Purchase Contract, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, the Escrow Deposit Agreement and the Series 2016 Bonds, and compliance with the provisions hereof and thereof, will not conflict with, or constitute a material breach of or default under any law, administrative regulation, consent decree, ordinance, resolution or any agreement or other instrument to which the County was or is subject, as the case may be, nor will such adoption, execution, delivery, authorization or compliance result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or other security interest or encumbrance of any nature whatsoever upon any of the property or assets of the County, or under the terms of any law, administrative regulation, ordinance, resolution or instrument, except as expressly provided by the Resolution.

(h) At the time of Closing, the County will be in compliance in all respects with the covenants and agreements contained in the Resolution and no event of default and no event which, with the lapse of time or giving of notice, or both, would constitute an event of default under the Resolution will have occurred or be continuing.

(i) Except as provided in the Official Statement, all approvals, consents, authorizations and orders of any governmental authority or agency having jurisdiction in any matter which would constitute a condition precedent to the performance by the County of its obligations hereunder and its obligations under the Resolution have been obtained and are in full force and effect.

(j) The County is lawfully empowered to pledge and grant a lien on the Pledged Funds for payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds, on a parity with the Parity Obligations.

(k) Except as expressly disclosed in the Official Statement, there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, at law or in equity, before or by any court, government agency or public board or body pending or, to the best knowledge of the County, threatened against the County, affecting or seeking to prohibit, restrain or
enjoin the acquisition, construction and equipping of the 2016 Project, the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the sale, issuance or delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds or the pledge of and lien on the Pledged Funds or contesting or affecting as to the County the validity or enforceability in any respect of the Series 2016 Bonds, the Resolution, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, the Escrow Deposit Agreement or this Purchase Contract, or contesting the tax-exempt status of interest on the Series 2016 Bonds, or contesting the completeness or accuracy of the Official Statement or any supplement or amendment thereto, or contesting the powers of the County or the Board or any authority for the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, the adoption of the Resolution or the execution and delivery by the County of the Series 2016 Bonds, this Purchase Contract, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate or the Escrow Deposit Agreement.

(l) The County will furnish such information, execute such instruments and take such other action in cooperation with the Underwriter as the Underwriter may reasonably request in order to (i) qualify the Series 2016 Bonds for offer and sale under the "blue sky" or other securities laws and regulations of such states and other jurisdictions of the United States as the Underwriter may designate, and (ii) determine the eligibility of the Series 2016 Bonds for investment under the laws of such states and other jurisdictions, and will use its best efforts to continue such qualifications in effect so long as required for the distribution of the Series 2016 Bonds; provided, however, that the County shall not be required to execute a general or special consent to service of process or qualify to do business in connection with any such qualification or determination in any jurisdiction.

(m) The County will not take or omit to take any action which action or omission will in any way cause the proceeds from the sale of the Series 2016 Bonds to be applied in a manner contrary to that provided for in the Resolution, and as described in the Official Statement.

(n) The County neither is nor has been in default at any time after December 31, 1975, as to principal or interest with respect to an obligation issued or guaranteed by the County as to which County revenues are pledged or payable with respect thereto.

(o) As of its date, the Preliminary Official Statement was deemed "final" by the County for the purposes of SEC Rule 15c2-12(b)(1) except for the omission of certain matters permitted thereby.

(p) If, after the date of this Purchase Contract and until the earlier of (i) 90 days from the end of the "underwriting period" (as defined in SEC Rule 15c2-12) or (ii) the time when the Official Statement is available to any person from a nationally
recognized repository, but in no case less than 25 days following the end of the underwriting period, any event shall occur which might or would cause the Official Statement, as then supplemented or amended, to contain any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, the County shall notify the Underwriter thereof and, if in the opinion of the County, such event requires the preparation and publication of a supplement or amendment to the Official Statement, the County will at its own expense forthwith prepare and furnish to the Underwriter a sufficient number of copies of an amendment of or supplement to the Official Statement (in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriter) which will supplement or amend the Official Statement so that it will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances existing at such time, not misleading.

(q) Any certificate signed by any official of the County and delivered to the Underwriter shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the County to the Underwriter as to the truth of the statements therein contained.

(r) Except as expressly disclosed in the Official Statement, in the past five years the County has not failed to comply in all material respects with its prior continuing disclosure obligation arising out of SEC Rule 15c2-12.

(s) The financial statements of, and other financial information regarding the County, in the Official Statement fairly present the financial position and results of the County as of the dates and for the periods therein set forth. Prior to the Closing, there is not expected to be any adverse change of a material nature in such financial position, results of operations or condition, financial or otherwise, of the County. The County is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or, to its knowledge, threatened which, if decided adversely to the County, would have a materially adverse effect on the financial condition of the County.

SECTION 6. CLOSING. At noon, local time, on October ____, 2016 (the "Closing Date"), or at such time on such earlier or later date as shall be agreed upon, the County will, subject to the terms and conditions hereof deliver to the Underwriter in care of DTC or its agent, the Series 2016 Bonds in permanent form, duly executed, and will deliver the other documents herein mentioned at a location mutually agreed upon by the County and the Underwriter; and the Underwriter will pay the purchase price of the Series 2016 Bonds as set forth in Section 1 hereof by immediately available funds, payable to the order of the County. This delivery and payment is herein called the "Closing."
SECTION 7. CLOSING CONDITIONS. The Underwriter has entered into this Purchase Contract in reliance upon the representations and warranties of the County herein contained and the performance by the County of its obligations hereunder, both as of the date hereof and as of the time of Closing. The obligations of the Underwriter under this Purchase Contract are and shall be subject to each of the following conditions and the obligations of the County shall be subject to the County being paid the aggregate purchase price of the Series 2016 Bonds and the County receiving the items described in conditions (f)(ii), (f)(iv), (f)(vi) through (f)(ix) and (f)(xi) through (xxiii) of this Section 7:

(a) The representations and warranties of the County contained herein shall be true and correct as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date, as if made on the Closing Date.

(b) The County shall have performed all agreements of the County required to be performed under the Resolution and this Purchase Contract prior to or on the Closing Date.

(c) At the time of the Closing, the Resolution shall be in full force and effect in accordance with its terms and shall not have been amended, modified or supplemented, and the Official Statement shall not have been supplemented or amended, except in any such case as may have been agreed to by the Underwriter.

(d) At the time of the Closing, all official action of the County relating to this Purchase Contract, the Resolution, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, the Escrow Deposit Agreement, the Official Statement and the Series 2016 Bonds shall be in full force and effect in accordance with their respective terms and shall not have been amended, modified or supplemented in any material respect, except in each case as may have been agreed to by the Underwriter.

(e) The Underwriter shall have the right to cancel its obligation to purchase the Series 2016 Bonds if, between the date of this Purchase Contract and the Closing, the market price or marketability of the Series 2016 Bonds shall be materially adversely affected, in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter, by the occurrence of any of the following:

(i) legislation shall have been introduced in or enacted by the Congress of the United States or enacted by the State of Florida, or legislation pending in the Congress of the United States shall have been amended, or legislation shall have been recommended to the Congress of the United States or
otherwise endorsed for passage (by notice or otherwise) by the President of the United States, the Treasury Department of the United States, the Internal Revenue Service or the Chairman or ranking minority member of the Committee on Finance of the United States Senate or the Committee on Ways and Means of the United States House of Representatives or legislation shall have been proposed for consideration by either such Committee, by the Staff of such Committee or by the staff of the Joint Committee on Taxation of the Congress of the United States, or legislation shall have been favorably reported for passage to either House of Congress of the United States by a Committee of such House to which such legislation has been referred for consideration, or a decision shall have been rendered by a court of the United States or the State of Florida, including the Tax Court of the United States, or a ruling shall have been made or a regulation shall have been proposed or a form of notice shall have been issued by the Treasury Department of the United States, or the Internal Revenue Service or other federal or State of Florida authority, with respect to Federal or State of Florida taxation upon interest on obligations of the general character of the Series 2016 Bonds, which (A) may have the purpose or effect, directly or indirectly, of affecting the tax status of the County, its property or income, its securities (including the Series 2016 Bonds) or the interest thereon, or any applicable tax exemption granted or authorized by the State of Florida and, (B) which in the reasonable opinion of the Underwriter, affects adversely the market for the Series 2016 Bonds, or the market price generally of obligations of the general character of the Series 2016 Bonds; or

(ii) (A) in the Underwriter’s reasonable judgment, the market price of the Series 2016 Bonds is materially adversely affected because: (I) additional material restrictions not in force as of the effective date hereof shall have been imposed upon trading in securities generally by any governmental authority or by any national securities exchange; (II) the New York Stock Exchange or other national securities exchange, or any governmental authority, shall impose, as to the Series 2016 Bonds or similar obligations, any material restrictions not now in force, or increase materially those now in force; or (III) a general banking moratorium shall have been established by federal, New York or Florida authorities; or (B) there shall have occurred any material change in the affairs or financial condition of the County, except for any changes which the Official Statement discloses are expected to occur, or any other event which in the Underwriter’s reasonable opinion and concurrence by appropriate representatives of the County, materially adversely affects the marketability of the Series 2016 Bonds at the purchase price set forth in Section 1, herein; or (C) any litigation shall be instituted, pending or threatened to restrain or enjoin
the issuance, sale or delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds or in any way contesting or
affecting any authority for or the validity of the Series 2016 Bonds, any of the
proceedings of the County taken with respect to the issuance or sale thereof, the
pledge or application of any moneys or securities provided for the payment of
the Series 2016 Bonds or the existence or powers of the County; or

(iii) in the Underwriter’s reasonable judgment, and concurrence by the
appropriate representatives of the County, the purchase price of the Series 2016
Bonds set forth in Section 1 herein is adversely affected because (A) a war
involving the United States of America shall have been declared, or (B) any other
national or international calamity shall have occurred (economic or otherwise),
or any conflict involving the armed forces of the United States of America shall
have escalated to such magnitude as to materially affect the Underwriter’s
physical or technical ability to market the Series 2016 Bonds; or

(iv) a stop order, release, regulation, or no-action letter by or on behalf
of the SEC or any other governmental agency having jurisdiction of the subject
matter shall have been issued or made to the effect that the issuance, offering, or
sale of the Series 2016 Bonds, including all the underlying obligations as
contemplated hereby or by the Official Statement, or any document relating to
the issuance, offering or sale of the Series 2016 Bonds is or would be in violation
of any provision of the federal securities laws at the Closing Date, including the
Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), the Securities Exchange
Act of 1934, as amended and the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the
"Trust Indenture Act"); or

(v) there shall be established any new restriction on transactions in
securities materially affecting the free market for securities (including the
imposition of any limitation on interest rates); or

(vi) legislation shall be enacted or be proposed or actively considered
for enactment, or a decision by a court of the United States shall be rendered, or a
ruling, or regulation, by or on behalf of the SEC or other governmental agency
having jurisdiction of the subject matter shall be made, to the effect that the
Series 2016 Bonds or any securities of the County, any obligations of the general
character of the Series 2016 Bonds, and the Resolution, are not exempt from the
registration, qualification or other requirements of the Securities Act, and as then
in effect or of the Trust Indenture Act, as then in effect, or otherwise, or would be
in violation of any provision of the federal securities laws; or
(vii) any event occurring, or information becoming known which, in the judgment of the Underwriter, makes untrue in any material respect any statement or information contained in the Official Statement, or has the effect that the Official Statement contains any untrue statement of material fact or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and, if following an amendment or supplement to the Official Statement the market price or marketability of the Series 2016 Bonds is still materially adversely affected in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter; or

(viii) any fact or event shall exist or have existed that, in the Underwriter’s judgment, requires or has required an amendment of or supplement to the Official Statement which is not made by the County to the reasonable satisfaction of the Underwriter; or

(ix) there shall have occurred or any notice shall have been given of any intended review, downgrading, suspension, withdrawal, or negative change in credit watch status by any national rating service to the Series 2016 Bonds or any of the County’s obligations on a parity with the Series 2016 Bonds.

(f) At or prior to the Closing Date, the Underwriter shall receive the following documents:

(i) The Resolution certified by the Clerk under seal as having been duly adopted by the County and as being in effect, with such supplements, modifications or amendments as may have been agreed to by the Underwriter.

(ii) A final approving opinion of Nabors, Giblin & Nickerson P.A., Bond Counsel, addressed to the County, dated the date of the Closing, in substantially the form included in the Official Statement as Appendix G.

(iii) A letter of Bond Counsel addressed to the Underwriter, and dated the Closing Date, to the effect that their final approving opinion referred to in Section 7(f)(ii) hereof may be relied upon by the Underwriter to the same extent as if such opinion were addressed to the Underwriter.

(iv) An opinion of Edwards Cohen, Counsel for the County, addressed to the County and the Underwriter, and dated the date of the Closing, substantially to the effect that:
(A) The Supplemental Resolution has been duly adopted by the County and the Series 2016 Bonds, this Purchase Contract, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate and the Escrow Deposit Agreement have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the County, and the Resolution, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, the Series 2016 Bonds when duly authenticated, and the Purchase Contract, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement and the Escrow Deposit Agreement, when duly executed by the other parties thereto, constitute valid, legal and binding agreements of the County enforceable against the County; provided, however, the enforceability thereof may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors’ rights generally;

(B) the County is a political subdivision duly existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida and has good right and lawful authority to issue the Series 2016 Bonds, to secure the Series 2016 Bonds in the manner and to the extent provided in the Resolution, to carry out its powers under the Act and to perform all of its obligations under the Resolution, the Series 2016 Bonds, the Purchase Contract, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, the Escrow Deposit Agreement and the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement;

(C) no consent, waiver or any other action by any person, board or body, public or private, other than the approval of the County which has been duly and validly obtained, is required as of the date thereof for the County to issue the Series 2016 Bonds or adopt the Resolution, or to execute and deliver the Purchase Contract, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate or the Escrow Deposit Agreement, or to perform its obligations under any of the foregoing;

(D) to the best of their knowledge, the adoption of the Resolution and the execution and delivery of this Purchase Contract, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, the Escrow Deposit Agreement and the Series 2016 Bonds and compliance with the provisions of each do not and will not conflict with or constitute a breach of or default under any applicable law or administrative regulation of the State of Florida, or any applicable judgment or decree or any trust agreement, loan agreement, bond, note,
resolution, ordinance, agreement or other instrument to which the County is a party or is otherwise subject;

(E) except as otherwise disclosed in the Official Statement, to the best of their knowledge there is no litigation or proceeding, pending or threatened, or challenging the creation, organization or existence of the County, the acquisition, construction and installation of the 2016 Project, the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the collection of the Pledged Funds by the County or the validity of the Series 2016 Bonds, the Purchase Contract, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate or the Escrow Deposit Agreement or seeking to restrain or enjoin any of the transactions referred to therein or contemplated thereby, or which, in any manner, questions the right of the County to issue the Series 2016 Bonds or to pledge the Pledged Funds for repayment of the Series 2016 Bonds;

(F) nothing has come to their attention that would lead them to believe that the Official Statement as of its date or as of the date thereof contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (except for financial and statistical information contained in the Official Statement, the information contained therein relating DTC or its book-entry only system and the information provided in Appendices A, B, C, D, F, G and H thereof, as to which no views need be expressed);

(G) the use of the Preliminary Official Statement by the Underwriter for the purpose of offering the Series 2016 Bonds for sale has been duly authorized by the County; and

(H) the Official Statement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the County, and the County has consented to the use thereof by the Underwriter; and

(I) the County is lawfully empowered to pledge and grant a lien on the Pledged Funds, for the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds.

(J) for purposes of the opinion, they have assumed that the interest on the Series 2016 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and that neither the Series 2016 Bonds, the
Resolution nor any other matter or documents need to be registered or qualified under the Securities Act, the Florida Securities Act, Chapter 517 Florida Statutes, as amended, the Trust Indenture Act, or the securities or “blue sky” laws of any jurisdiction.

(v) A certificate, which shall be true and correct at the time of Closing, signed by the Chair and the Clerk or such other officials satisfactory to the Underwriter, and in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriter, to the effect that, to the best of their knowledge and belief:

(A) the representations, warranties and covenants of the County contained herein are true and correct in all material respects as of the Closing Date and that the County has satisfied all conditions to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to Closing;

(B) the Official Statement did not as of its date, and does not as of the Closing Date, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact which should be included therein for the purposes for which the Official Statement is to be used, or which is necessary in order to make the statements contained therein, in light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading (provided, that no opinion need be expressed regarding the information contained therein relating to DTC and its book-entry only system and the information contained therein under the caption “TAX EXEMPTION”);

(C) that, except as disclosed in the Official Statement, no litigation or other proceedings are pending or, to his or her knowledge, threatened against the County in any court or other tribunal of competent jurisdiction, State or Federal, in any way (I) restraining or enjoining the issuance, sale or delivery of any of the Series 2016 Bonds, or (II) questioning or affecting the validity of this Purchase Contract, the Series 2016 Bonds, the Resolution, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, the Escrow Deposit Agreement, or the pledge by the County to the Bondholders of the Pledged Funds, or (III) questioning or affecting the validity of any of the proceedings for the authorization, sale, execution, issuance or delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds or (IV) questioning or affecting (1) the organization or existence of the County or the title to office of the officers thereof, (2) the acquisition, construction and equipping of the 2016 Project, (3) the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, (4) the power or authority of the County to collect the Pledged Funds or (5) asserting that the Preliminary Official Statement or
the Official Statement contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(D) that except as disclosed in the Official Statement, the County is not in default nor has been in default at any time after December 31, 1975 as to the payment of principal or interest with respect to any obligation issued or guaranteed by the County as to which County revenues are pledged or payable with respect thereto;

(E) that no event affecting the County has occurred since the date of the Official Statement that should be disclosed in the Official Statement for the purposes for which it is to be used or that is necessary to be disclosed therein in order to make the statements and information therein not misleading in any material respect; and

(F) that since the date of the financial statements included in the Official Statement, (I) no material adverse change has occurred in the financial condition of the County and (II) the County has not incurred any material liabilities other than in the ordinary course of business, except as set forth in or contemplated by the Official Statement.

(vi) An opinion of Nabors, Giblin & Nickerson, P.A., as Bond Counsel, addressed to the County and the Underwriter, and dated the Closing Date, to the effect that:

(A) with respect to the information in the Official Statement and based upon said firm's review of the Official Statement, as Bond Counsel, and without having undertaken to determine independently the accuracy or completeness of the contents of the Official Statement, it is of the opinion that the information in the Official Statement under the headings "INTRODUCTION" (other than the information relating to continuing disclosure), "PLAN OF FINANCE," "DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS" (other than the information under the subheading "Book-Entry Only System"), "SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS," and "TAX EXEMPTION" and "APPENDIX E - The Composite Resolution and the Supplemental Resolution" (except for the financial and statistical data contained in any such headings, as to which no view need be expressed) insofar as such information purports to be descriptions or summaries, as applicable of the Resolution, the Series 2016 Bonds or state and federal laws to the extent indicated therein, are accurate and fair statements or
summaries of the matters set forth or the documents referred to therein; and

(B) the Series 2016 Bonds are exempt from registration under the Securities Act and the Resolution is exempt from qualification as an indenture under the Trust Indenture Act.

(vii) An opinion of Foley & Lardner LLP, as Disclosure Counsel, addressed to the County and the Underwriter, and dated the Closing Date, substantially to the effect that (1) the Series 2016 Bonds are not subject to the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, (2) based upon their participation and their review of the Official Statement as Disclosure Counsel for the County and without having undertaken to determine independently the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the statements contained in the Official Statement, nothing has come to their attention causing them to believe that the Official Statement contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (except for the financial and statistical information contained in the Official Statement and the information related to DTC or its book-entry only system as to which no view need be expressed), and (3) the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, together with the Official Statement and this Purchase Contract, satisfy the requirements contained in Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission for an undertaking for the benefit of the owners of the Series 2016 Bonds to provide the information at the times and in the manner required by said Rule.

(viii) A certificate of an authorized representative of U.S. Bank National Association, a nation banking association (the "Bank"), as the Registrar, Paying Agent, and Escrow Agent, to the effect that:

(A) the Bank is a national banking association duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the United States and is duly authorized to exercise trust powers within Florida,

(B) the Bank has all the requisite authority, power, licenses, permits and franchises, and has full corporate power and legal authority to execute and perform its functions under the Resolution, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement and the Escrow Deposit Agreement;
(C) the performance by the Bank of its functions under the Resolution and the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement and the Escrow Deposit Agreement will not result in any violation of the Articles of Association or Bylaws of the Bank, any court order to which the Bank is subject or any agreement, indenture or other obligation or instrument to which the Bank is a party or by which the Bank is bound, and no approval or other action by any governmental authority or agency having supervisory authority over the Bank is required in order for the Bank to perform its functions under the Resolution, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement and the Escrow Deposit Agreement;

(D) each of the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement and the Escrow Deposit Agreement constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Bank in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject, as to enforceability, to general principles of equity; and

(E) to the best of such authorized representative's knowledge, there is no action, suit, proceeding, or investigation at law or in equity before any court, public board or body pending or, to his or her knowledge, threatened against or affecting the Bank wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding on an issue raised by any party thereto is likely to materially and adversely affect the ability of the Bank to perform its obligations under the Resolution, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement and the Escrow Deposit Agreement.

(ix) Letters of Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") and Standard & Poor's, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. ("S&P," and together with Moody's, the "Rating Agencies") to the effect that the Series 2016 Bonds have been assigned a rating no less favorable than "__" and "__", respectively, which ratings shall be in effect as of the Closing Date.

(x) Duly executed copies of the Escrow Deposit Agreement, the Registrar and Paying Agent Agreement and the Continuing Disclosure Certificate in form acceptable to the Underwriter and Bond Counsel.

(xi) An executed copy of the Consulting Engineer's Report of Constantine Engineering, Inc. (the "Consulting Engineer"), in the form included as Appendix C to the Official Statement.
(xii) A certificate of the Consulting Engineer, dated the date of Closing, to the effect that (a) the Consulting Engineer has been retained by the County to prepare the Consulting Engineer’s Report, dated __________, 2016, included in the Official Statement as Appendix C and concurrence is given to the inclusion of such Report as an Appendix to the Official Statement; (b) such Report was prepared in accordance with generally accepted consulting engineers’ practices; (c) in connection with the preparation of such Report, personnel of the Consulting Engineer have participated in meetings with representatives of the County, its counsel, the Underwriter, the County’s Financial Advisor, the Feasibility Consultant (as hereinafter defined), Bond Counsel and the County’s Disclosure Counsel in regard to the System, and nothing has come to the attention of the Consulting Engineer in connection with the preparation of such Report which would cause it to believe that such Report, as of its date, or any of the statements in the Official Statement specifically attributed to the Consulting Engineer or relating to the information set forth in the Report, as of the date of the Official Statement, were inaccurate in any material respect, and (d) they have reviewed the Official Statement and, in their opinion, the information presented therein which was furnished by them or attributed to them or which relates to the information set forth in the Report is accurately presented.


(xiv) A certificate of the Feasibility Consultant, dated the date of Closing, to the effect that (a) the Feasibility Consultant has been retained by the County to prepare the Financial Feasibility Report, dated __________, 2016, included in the Official Statement as Appendix D and concurrence is given to the inclusion of such Report as an Appendix to the Official Statement; (b) such Report was prepared in accordance with generally accepted financial feasibility consulting practices; (c) in connection with the preparation of such Report, personnel of the Feasibility Consultant have participated in meetings with representatives of the County, its counsel, the Consulting Engineer, the Underwriter, the County’s Financial Advisor, Bond Counsel and the County’s Disclosure Counsel in regard to the System, and nothing has come to the attention of the Feasibility Consultant in connection with the preparation of such Report which would cause it to believe that such Report, as of its date, or any of the statements in the Official Statement specifically attributed to the Feasibility Consultant or relating to the information set forth in the Report, as of the date of the Official Statement, were inaccurate in any material respect, and (d) they have reviewed the Official
Statement and, in their opinion, the information presented therein which was furnished by them or attributed to them or which relates to the information set forth in the Report is accurately presented.

(xv) A certificate, dated the date of the Closing, signed by the Utilities Director of the County to the effect that he has reviewed the information in the Official Statement under the headings “PLAN OF FINANCE – The 2016 Project” and “THE SYSTEM” and such information is accurate and complete, and that the information under such headings does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(xvi) A blanket letter of representations of the County to DTC.

(xvii) Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-G.

(xviii) State of Florida Division of Bond Finance Form BF2003/2004-B.

(xix) A certificate from the County’s financial advisor to the effect that all of the parameters relating to the Series 2016 Bonds set forth in the Supplemental Resolution have been satisfied.

(xx) A copy of the verification report issued by Robert Thomas, CPA LLC, as verification agent (the “Verification Agent”).

(xxi) An opinion of Bond Counsel addressed to the County, and dated the Closing Date, to the effect that the Refunded Bonds have been legally defeased and are no longer outstanding for purposes of the Resolution.

(xxii) A certificate from an independent certified public accountant as required by Section 5.02(B) of the Resolution for the issuance of Additional Bonds.

(xxiii) Written consent from the Florida Department of Environmental Protection (“DEP”) to the effect that the lien on the Net Revenues for the benefit of the holders of the Series 2016 Bonds will be superior to the lien thereon in favor of DEP relating to the 1994 State Loan and the 2013 State Loan (as such term is defined in the Supplemental Resolution).

(xiv) such additional legal opinions, certificates, instruments and other documents as the Underwriter may reasonably request, to evidence the truth and
accuracy, as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date, of the County's representations and warranties contained herein and of the statements and information contained in the Official Statement and the due performance or satisfaction by the County on or prior to the Closing Date of all the agreements then to be performed and conditions then to be satisfied by it.

If the County shall be unable to satisfy the conditions to the obligations of the Underwriter to accept delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds and the Underwriter to purchase and to pay for the Series 2016 Bonds contained in this Purchase Contract and the Underwriter does not waive such inability in writing (except that the delivery of the Continuing Disclosure Certificate cannot be waived), or if the obligations of the Underwriter to accept delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds and the Underwriter to purchase and to pay for the Series 2016 Bonds shall be terminated for any reason permitted by this Purchase Contract, this Purchase Contract shall terminate, the good faith deposit described in Section 2 hereof shall be returned to the Underwriter and neither the Underwriter nor the County shall be under any further obligation hereunder, except that the respective obligations of the County and the Underwriter set forth in Section 8 hereof shall continue in full force and effect.

SECTION 8. EXPENSES. The Underwriter shall be under no obligation to pay, and the County shall pay, any expense incident to the performance of the County's obligations hereunder including, but not limited to: (a) the cost of preparation, printing and delivery of the Resolution; (b) the cost of preparation and printing of the Series 2016 Bonds; (c) the fees and expenses of Bond Counsel, Disclosure Counsel and Edwards Cohen, Counsel for the County; (d) the fees and disbursements of the County's certified public accountants, if any; (e) the fees and expenses of Public Financial Management, Inc., the County's financial advisor for the Series 2016 Bonds; (f) any other experts, consultants or advisors retained by the County; (g) fees for bond ratings; (h) the fees and expenses of the Registrar, the Paying Agent and the Escrow Agent; and (i) the costs of preparing, printing and delivering the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement and any supplements or amendments thereto. The Underwriter shall pay: (a) the cost of printing and delivery of this Purchase Contract; (b) the cost of all "blue sky" and legal investment memoranda and related filing fees; (c) all advertising expenses; (d) fees and expenses of its counsel; and (e) all other expenses incurred by it in connection with the public offering of the Series 2016 Bonds, including, but not limited to, meals, transportation and lodging, if any, and any other miscellaneous closing costs. In the event that either party shall have paid obligations of the other as set forth in this Section 8, adjustment shall be made at the time of the Closing.
The County acknowledges that it has had an opportunity, in consultation with such advisors as it may deem appropriate, if any, to evaluate and consider the fees and expenses being incurred as part of the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds.

SECTION 9. NOTICES. Any notice or other communication to be given to you under this Purchase Contract may be given by mailing the same to the attention of the County Administrator, at the address set forth on the first page hereof, and any such notice or other communication to be given to the Underwriter may be mailed to RBC Capital Markets, LLC, 1650 Prudential Drive, Suite 101, Jacksonville, Florida 32207, Attention: Mitchell N. Owens.

SECTION 10. PARTIES IN INTEREST. This Purchase Contract is made solely for the benefit of the County and the Underwriter and no other party or person shall acquire or have any right hereunder or by virtue hereof. All of the County’s representations, warranties and agreements in this Purchase Contract shall remain operative and in full force and effect and shall survive the delivery of the Series 2016 Bonds.

SECTION 11. WAIVER. Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, the performance of any and all obligations of the County hereunder and the performance of any and all conditions contained herein for the benefit of the Underwriter may be waived by the Underwriter, and the approval of the Underwriter when required hereunder or the determination of their satisfaction as to any document referred to herein shall be evidenced by the purchase of the Series 2016 Bonds; provided, however, the Underwriter may not waive the delivery of the Continuing Disclosure Certificate.

SECTION 12. NO LIABILITY. Neither the Board of County Commissioners of the County, nor any of the members thereof, nor any officer, agent or employee thereof shall be charged personally by the Underwriter with any liability, or held liable to the Underwriter under any term or provision of this Purchase Contract because of its execution or attempted execution, or because of any breach or attempted or alleged breach thereof.

SECTION 13. GOVERNING LAW. This Purchase Contract, and the terms and conditions herein, shall constitute the full and complete agreement between the County and the Underwriter with respect to the purchase and sale of the Series 2016 Bonds. This Purchase Contract shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Florida.
SECTION 14. OPERATION OF WARRANTIES, ETC. All the representations, warranties, covenants and agreements of the County in this Purchase Contract shall remain operative and in full force and effect as if made on the date hereof and the Closing Date, regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of the Underwriter or by Disclosure Counsel, or (ii) delivery of and any payment for the Series 2016 Bonds hereunder.

SECTION 15. SECTION HEADINGS. Section headings have been inserted in this Purchase Contract as a matter of convenience of reference only, and it is agreed that such section headings are not a part of this Purchase Contract and will not be used in the interpretation of any provisions of this Purchase Contract.

SECTION 16. SEVERABILITY. If any provision of this Purchase Contract shall be held or deemed to be, or shall in fact be, invalid, inoperative or unenforceable as applied in any particular case in any jurisdiction or jurisdictions, or in all jurisdictions because it conflicts with any provisions of any constitution, statute, or rule of public policy, or for any other reasons, such circumstances shall not have the effect of rendering the provision in question invalid, inoperative or unenforceable in any other case or circumstances, or of rendering any other provision or provisions of this Purchase Contract invalid, inoperative or unenforceable to any extent whatever.

SECTION 17. EXECUTION OF COUNTERPARTS. This Purchase Contract may be executed in any number of counterparts, all of which taken together shall be one and the same instrument, and any parties hereto may execute this Purchase Contract by signing any such counterpart. The execution of this Purchase Contract has been duly authorized by the Board of County Commissioners of the County.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]
SECTION 18. EFFECTIVENESS. This Purchase Contract shall become effective upon the execution by the appropriate County officials of the acceptance hereof by the County and shall be valid and enforceable at the time of such acceptance.

Very truly yours,

RBC CAPITAL MARKETS, LLC, as the Underwriter

By: ______________________________________
    Mitchell N. Owens, Managing Director

Accepted as of ___:___ [a/p].m. Eastern time, this ___ day of September, 2016 by:

Board of County Commissioners of
St. Johns County, Florida

By: ______________________________________
    Jeb S. Smith, Chair
EXHIBIT A

MATURITY SCHEDULE

$______
ST. JOHNS COUNTY, FLORIDA
Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds,
Series 2016

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maturity (June 1)</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Interest Rate</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Yield</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20___</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20___</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20___</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$_______ ___% Term Bond due June 1, 20___ Priced at _____ C Yield ___ %
$_______ ___% Term Bond due June 1, 20___ Priced at _____ C Yield ___ %

C = Priced to first call date of June 1, 20___.

A-1
Optional Redemption of the Series 2016 Bonds

The Series 2016 Bonds maturing prior to and on June 1, 20__ are not subject to redemption prior to maturity. The Series 2016 Bonds maturing after June 1, 20__ may be redeemed prior to maturity at the option of the County as a whole or in part, from such maturity or maturities as the County shall designate and by lot within a maturity, on June 1, 20__ or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed, together with accrued interest to the date set for redemption.

Mandatory Redemption of the Series 2016 Bonds

The Series 2016 Bonds maturing on June 1, 20__ are subject to mandatory redemption in part prior to maturity by lot at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof, without premium, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, beginning on June 1, 20__ and on each June 1 thereafter in the years and in the principal amounts corresponding to the Amortization Installments as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Installment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20__</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20__</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20__*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Maturity
EXHIBIT B

DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Board of County Commissioners of
St. Johns County, Florida
County Administration Building
500 San Sebastian View
St. Augustine, Florida 32084

Re: $_________ St. Johns County, Florida, Water and Sewer Revenue and
Refunding Bonds, Series 2016

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In connection with the proposed issuance by St. Johns County, Florida of the
above-referenced Bonds (collectively, the "Series 2016 Bonds"), RBC Capital Markets,
LLC (the "Underwriter") is underwriting a public offering of the Series 2016 Bonds.
The purpose of this letter is to furnish, pursuant to the provisions of Section 218.385(6),
Florida Statutes, certain information in respect of the arrangements contemplated for
the underwriting of the Series 2016 Bonds as follows:

(a) The nature and estimated amount of expenses to be incurred by the
Underwriter in connection with the purchase and reoffering of the Series 2016 Bonds
are set forth in Schedule I attached hereto.

(b) No person has entered into an understanding with the Underwriter, or to
the knowledge of the Underwriter, with the County, for any paid or promised
compensation or valuable consideration, directly or indirectly, expressly or implied, to
act solely as an intermediary between the County and the Underwriter or to exercise or
attempt to exercise any influence to effect any transaction in the purchase of the Series
2016 Bonds.

(c) The underwriting spread, the difference between the price at which the
Series 2016 Bonds will be initially offered to the public by the Underwriter and the price
to be paid to the County for the Series 2016 Bonds will be approximately $___ per
$1,000 ($___________) of Series 2016 Bonds issued.
(d) As part of the estimated underwriting spread set forth in Paragraph (c) above, the Underwriter will charge a management fee of $__ per $1,000 of Series 2016 Bonds issued.

No other fee, bonus or other compensation is estimated to be paid by the Underwriter in connection with the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds to any person not regularly employed or retained by the Underwriter (including any "finder" as defined in Section 218.386(l)(a), Florida Statutes), except as specifically enumerated as expenses to be incurred by the Underwriter, as set forth in Paragraph (a) above.

(e) The name and address of the Underwriter is set forth below:

RBC Capital Markets, LLC  
1650 Prudential Drive, Suite 101  
Jacksonville, Florida 32207

We understand that you do not require any further disclosure from the Underwriter, pursuant to Section 218.385(6), Florida Statutes.

RBC CAPITAL MARKETS, LLC, as the Underwriter

By:__________________________
   Mitchell N. Owens, Managing Director
## SCHEDULE I

### UNDERWRITERS' ESTIMATED EXPENSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>(per $1,000)</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dalcomp</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day Loan</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUSIP</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTC</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXHIBIT C

TRUTH-IN-BONDING STATEMENT

The following truth-in-bonding statement is prepared pursuant to Section 218.385(2) and (3), Florida Statutes, and is for informational purposes only. It shall not affect or control the actual terms and conditions of the debt or obligations. Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the foregoing Bond Purchase Agreement.

The County proposes to issue the Series 2016 Bonds for the principal purposes of providing funds, together with other legally available moneys of the County, to: (i) finance a portion of the cost of the acquisition, construction and equipping of the 2016 Project, (ii) refund the Refunded Bonds, and (iii) pay certain costs of issuance related to the Series 2016 Bonds. The Series 2016 Bonds are expected to be repaid over a period of approximately _____ years. At the interest rates set forth in Exhibit A of said Bond Purchase Agreement, total interest paid over the life of the Series 2016 Bonds will be approximately $______________.

The principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds are payable solely from and secured by a pledge of and prior lien upon the Pledged Funds, which include the Net Revenues derived from the operation of the water and sewer system owned, operated and maintained by the County (the “System”), certain legally available connection charges and moneys on deposit in certain funds and accounts established under the Resolution, all in the manner and to the extent described in the Resolution. The Series 2016 Bonds are being issued on a parity with the Parity Obligations. Authorizing the Series 2016 Bonds will result in an average of approximately $______________ of the Pledged Funds not being available to finance other projects of the County each year for approximately _____ years.
EXHIBIT D

FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE

This Continuing Disclosure Certificate (the "Disclosure Certificate") is executed and delivered by St. Johns County, Florida (the "Issuer") in connection with the issuance of its $___________ St. Johns County, Florida, Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2016 (the "Series 2016 Bonds"). The Series 2016 Bonds are being issued pursuant to Resolution No. 89-84 duly adopted by the Issuer on April 25, 1989, as amended and supplemented, particularly as supplemented by Resolution No. 2016-__ duly adopted by the Issuer on September __, 2016 (collectively, the "Resolution"). The Issuer covenants and agrees as follows:

SECTION 1. PURPOSE OF DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE. This Disclosure Certificate is being executed and delivered by the Issuer for the benefit of the Series 2016 Bondholders and in order to assist the original underwriter of the Series 2016 Bonds in complying with Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Rule").

SECTION 2. PROVISION OF ANNUAL INFORMATION. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Issuer shall provide to all of the nationally recognized municipal securities information repositories described in Section 5 hereof (the "NRMSIRs") on or before June 30 of each year, commencing June 30, 2017, the information set forth below in this Section 2. Notwithstanding the immediately preceding sentence, to the extent any such information does not become available to the Issuer before June 30 of any year, the Issuer shall provide such information when it becomes available, but no later than one year following the end of the Issuer’s Fiscal Year.

(A) the Issuer’s Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the immediately preceding Fiscal Year (the "CAFR"), which shall include the audited financial statements of the Issuer for the immediately preceding Fiscal Year prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, as modified by applicable State of Florida requirements and the governmental accounting standards promulgated by the Government Accounting Standards Board; and

(B) to the extent not set forth in the CAFR, additional financial information and operating data of the type included with respect to the Issuer in the final official statement prepared in connection with the sale and issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds (as amended, the "Official Statement"), as set forth below:

1. Updates of the information set forth under the heading "THE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement relating to the tables entitled “Existing Water, Wastewater and Reclaimed Water Rates – Main System,” “Existing Water and Wastewater Rates – Ponte Vedra Utility System,” “Typical Monthly Bill Comparison – Single Family at 7,000 Gallons Per Month,” “Summary of Historic Revenues and Expenses, and Rate Coverage Compliance – System”; and
2. Description of any additional indebtedness secured in whole or in part from the Pledged Funds (as defined in the Official Statement).

For purposes of this Disclosure Certificate, "Fiscal Year" means the period commencing on October 1 and ending on September 30 of the next succeeding year, or such other period of time provided by applicable law.

SECTION 3. REPORTING SIGNIFICANT EVENTS. The Issuer shall provide to the NRMSIRs notice of any of the following events relating to the Series 2016 Bonds. Such notice shall be given in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of the event, with the exception of the event described in number 15 below, which notice shall be given in a timely manner:

1. principal and interest payment delinquencies;
2. non-payment related defaults, if material;
3. unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
4. unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
5. substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
6. adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701 TE) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Series 2016 Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Series 2016 Bonds;
7. modifications to rights of the holders of the Series 2016 Bonds, if material;
8. Series 2016 Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
9. defeasances;
10. release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Series 2016 Bonds, if material;
11. ratings changes;
12. an event of bankruptcy or similar event of an Obligated Person (as defined in the Rule);
13. the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving an Obligated Person or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Obligated Person, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;

14. appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; and

15. notice of any failure on the part of the Issuer to meet the requirements of Section 2 hereof.

The notices required to be given pursuant to Section 2 above and this Section 3 shall be filed with the NRMSIRs, in electronic format as prescribed by the NRMSIRs.

SECTION 4. IDENTIFYING INFORMATION. In accordance with the Rule, all disclosure filings submitted in pursuant to this Disclosure Certificate to the NRMSIRs must be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the NRMSIRs. Such information may include, but not be limited to:

(a) the category of information being provided;
(b) the period covered by any annual financial information, financial statement or other financial information or operation data;
(c) the issues or specific securities to which such documents are related (including CUSIPs, issuer name, state, issue description/securities name, dated date, maturity date, and/or coupon rate);
(d) the name of any Obligated Person other than the Issuer;
(e) the name and date of the document being submitted; and
(f) contact information for the submitter.

SECTION 5. NRMSIRs. The NRMSIRs to which the Issuer shall provide the information described in Sections 2 and 3 above, to the extent required, shall be the NRMSIRs then existing on the date such information is provided in accordance with the terms of this Disclosure Certificate.

(A) A list of the names and addresses of all designated NRMSIRs as of any date may currently be obtained by calling the SEC’s Fax on Demand Service at 202/942-8088 and requesting document number 0206 or by visiting the SEC’s website at www.sec.gov/info/municipal/nrmsir.htm.

(B) As of the date hereof, the NRMSIR recognized by the Securities and Exchange Commission for such purpose is the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, which currently accepts continuing disclosure submissions through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) web portal at http://emma.msrb.org.

SECTION 6. NO EVENT OF DEFAULT. Notwithstanding any other provision in the Resolution to the contrary, failure of the Issuer to comply with the provisions of
this Disclosure Certificate shall not be considered an event of default under the Resolution. To the extent permitted by law, the sole and exclusive remedy of any Series 2016 Bondholder for the enforcement of the provisions hereof shall be an action for mandamus or specific performance, as applicable, by court order, to cause the Issuer to comply with its obligations hereunder. For purposes of this Disclosure Certificate, "Series 2016 Bondholder" shall mean any person who (A) has the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of, any Series 2016 Bonds (including persons holding Series 2016 Bonds through nominees, depositaries or other intermediaries), or (B) is treated as the owner of any Series 2016 Bond for federal income tax purposes.

SECTION 7. INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE. Any or all of the information required herein to be disclosed may be incorporated by reference from other documents, including official statements or debt issues of the Issuer or related public entities, which have been submitted to each of the NRMSIRs or the SEC. If the document incorporated by reference is a final official statement, it must be available from the MSRB. The Issuer shall clearly identify each document incorporated by reference.

SECTION 8. DISSEMINATION AGENTS. The Issuer may, from time to time, appoint or engage a dissemination agent to assist it in carrying out its obligations under this Disclosure Certificate, and may discharge any such agent, with or without appointing a successor disseminating agent. The Issuer has appointed Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C., as dissemination agent.

SECTION 9. TERMINATION. The Issuer's obligations under this Disclosure Certificate shall terminate upon (A) the legal defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Series 2016 Bonds, or (B) the termination of the continuing disclosure requirements of the Rule by legislative, judicial or administrative action.

SECTION 10. AMENDMENTS. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Disclosure Certificate, the Issuer may amend this Disclosure Certificate, and any provision may be waived, if such amendment or waiver is supported by an opinion of counsel that is nationally recognized in the area of federal securities laws, to the effect that such amendment or waiver would not, in and of itself, cause the undertakings herein to violate the Rule if such amendment or waiver had been effective on the date hereof but taking into account any subsequent change in or official interpretation of the Rule.

SECTION 11. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION. Nothing in this Disclosure Certificate shall be deemed to prevent the Issuer from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Certificate or any other means of communication, or including any other information in its annual information described in Section 2 hereof or notice of occurrence of a significant event described in Section 3 hereof, in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Certificate. If the Issuer chooses to include any information in its annual information or notice of occurrence of a significant event in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Certificate, the Issuer shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Certificate to update such information or include it in its future annual information or notice of occurrence of a significant event.
SECTION 12.  OBLIGATED PERSONS. If any person, other than the Issuer, becomes an Obligated Person relating to the Series 2016 Bonds, the Issuer shall use its best efforts to require such Obligated Person to comply with all provisions of the Rule applicable to such Obligated Person.

Dated: October __, 2016

ST. JOHNS COUNTY, FLORIDA

By: ____________________________
   Chair of its Board of County Commissioners
EXHIBIT E

FORM OF REGISTRAR AND PAYING AGENT AGREEMENT
REGISTRAR AND PAYING AGENT AGREEMENT

between

ST. JOHNS COUNTY, FLORIDA

and

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

pertaining to the

$______________

ST. JOHNS COUNTY, FLORIDA
WATER AND SEWER REVENUE AND
REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2016

Dated ___________, 2016
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**ARTICLE ONE**  
APPOINTMENT OF BANK  
AS REGISTRAR AND PAYING AGENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>Appointment</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.02</td>
<td>Compensation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ARTICLE TWO**  
DEFINITIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.01</td>
<td>Definitions</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ARTICLE THREE**  
PAYING AGENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.01</td>
<td>Duties of Paying Agent</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.02</td>
<td>Payment Dates</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ARTICLE FOUR**  
REGISTRAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.01</td>
<td>Authentication of Bonds</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.02</td>
<td>Transfer and Exchange</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.03</td>
<td>The Bonds</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.04</td>
<td>Form of Register</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.05</td>
<td>List of Owners</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.06</td>
<td>Cancellation of Bonds</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.07</td>
<td>Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost, or Stolen Bonds</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.08</td>
<td>Transaction Information to Issuer</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ARTICLE FIVE**  
THE BANK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.01</td>
<td>Duties of Bank</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.02</td>
<td>Reliance on Documents, Etc</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.03</td>
<td>Recitals of Issuer</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.04</td>
<td>May Hold Bonds</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.05</td>
<td>Money Held by Bank</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.06</td>
<td>Mergers or Consolidations</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.07</td>
<td>Indemnification</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.08</td>
<td>Interpleader</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ARTICLE SIX**

**MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.01</td>
<td>Amendment</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.02</td>
<td>Assignment</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.03</td>
<td>Notices</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.04</td>
<td>Effect of Headings</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.05</td>
<td>Successors and Assigns</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.06</td>
<td>Severability</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.07</td>
<td>Benefits of Agreement</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.08</td>
<td>Entire Agreement</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.09</td>
<td>Counterparts</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.10</td>
<td>Termination</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.11</td>
<td>Governing Law; Venue</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ANNEX A** Fees For Registrar and Paying Agent Services
REGISTRAR AND PAYING AGENT AGREEMENT

This REGISTRAR AND PAYING AGENT AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") by and between St. Johns County, Florida (the "Issuer"), and U.S. Bank National Association (the "Bank"), a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, having its designated corporate trust office in Jacksonville, Florida.

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized and provided for the issuance of its Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2016 (the "Bonds"), in an original aggregate principal amount of $________ to be issued as registered securities without coupons;

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make the Bonds the valid obligations of the Issuer, in accordance with their terms, will have been taken upon the issuance and delivery thereof;

WHEREAS, the Issuer is desirous that the Bank act as the Paying Agent of the Issuer in paying the principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, in accordance with the terms thereof, and that the Bank act as Registrar for the Bonds;

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Agreement, and all things necessary to make this Agreement a valid agreement of the Issuer, in accordance with its terms, have been done; and

WHEREAS, the Bank, being a duly organized and validly existing [national banking association organized under the laws of the United States of America], has full power and authority to serve as Registrar and Paying Agent hereunder.

NOW, THEREFORE, it is mutually agreed to the following terms:

ARTICLE ONE

APPOINTMENT OF BANK AS
REGISTRAR AND PAYING AGENT

Section 1.01 Appointment.

(a) The Issuer hereby appoints the Bank to act as Paying Agent with respect to the Bonds, in paying to the Owners of the Bonds the principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest on all or any of the Bonds.

(b) The Issuer hereby appoints the Bank as Registrar with respect to the Bonds.
(c) The Bank hereby accepts its appointment, and agrees to act as the Paying Agent and Registrar with respect to the Bonds in accordance with the terms hereof and the Bond Resolution, as hereinafter defined.

Section 1.02 Compensation. As compensation for Bank’s services as Registrar and Paying Agent, the Issuer agrees to pay the Bank from lawfully available non-ad valorem revenues the fees and amounts set forth in Annex A hereto. The Issuer agrees to reimburse the Bank for any non-recurring expenses, disbursements or advances provided that the Issuer has been notified in advance and has approved such expense, disbursement or advance prior to being incurred or made. The Bank will provide documentation as to such non-recurring expenses and fees incurred by either an invoice or an internally generated document. Such fees and expenses shall be paid to the Bank as billed.

ARTICLE TWO
DEFINITIONS

Section 2.01 Definitions. For all purposes of this Agreement, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires, the following terms have the following meanings when used in this Agreement.

"Bank" means U.S. Bank National Association, or its permitted successors and assigns.

"Bank Office" means the corporate trust office of the Bank in Jacksonville, Florida. The Bank will notify the Issuer in writing of any change in location of the Bank Office.

"Bond" or "Bonds" means the Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2016, dated ________, 2016.

"Bond Resolution" means Resolution No. 89-84 adopted by the Issuer on April 25, 1989, as amended and supplemented, particularly as supplemented by Resolution No. _____ adopted by the Issuer on September 20, 2016, providing for the issuance of the Bonds.

"Fiscal Year" means each 12-month period ending September 30 of each year.

"Interest Period" means the number of days from the Bond’s dated date or from the Bond’s previous payment date based on a 30-day month.

"Issuer" means St. Johns County, Florida.

"Issuer Request" and "Issuer Order" means a request in writing signed by the Issuer’s Finance Director, or any other officer or official of the Issuer duly authorized and satisfactory to the Bank.
"Legal Holiday" means a day on which the Bank is required or authorized to be closed.

"Owner" means The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") or any successor company, unless the Bonds are no longer maintained under a system of book-entry, then such term shall mean the Person in whose name a Bond is registered in the Register.

"Paying Agent" means the Bank when it is performing the functions of paying principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, all in accordance with the terms in this Agreement and the Bond Resolution.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, organization or government or any agency or political subdivision of a government.

"Predecessor Bonds" of any particular Bond means every previous Bond evidencing all or a portion of the same obligation as that evidenced by such particular Bond (and, for the purposes of this definition, any Bond registered and delivered under Section 4.06 hereof in lieu of a mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Bond shall be deemed to evidence the same obligation as the mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Bond).

"Register" means a register in which the Bank shall, on behalf of the Issuer, provide for the registration and transfer of Bonds.

"Registrar" means the Bank when it is performing the functions of registrar in accordance with the terms in this Agreement and the Bond Resolution.

"Responsible Officer" when used with respect to the Bank means the President or Vice President of the Board of Directors, the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Board of Directors, the President, any Vice President, the Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Cashier, any Assistant Cashier, any Trust Officer or Assistant Trust Officer, or any other officer of the Bank customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of such officer's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

"Stated Maturity" means the date specified on the face of the Bond as the fixed date on which the principal of the Bond is due and payable or the date fixed in accordance with the terms of the Bond Resolution for earlier redemption of the Bond, or any portion thereof, prior to the fixed maturity date.
ARTICLE THREE
PAYING AGENT

Section 3.01 Duties of Paying Agent. (a) The Bank, as Paying Agent and on behalf of the Issuer, shall pay to the Owner, at the Stated Maturity and upon the surrender of the Bond or Bonds so maturing at the Bank Office, the principal amount of the Bond or Bonds then maturing or subject to redemption, provided that the Bank shall have been provided by or on behalf of the Issuer adequate collected funds to make such payment, or in the event that DTC is the Owner then payment is to be made to DTC or its successor by whatever means is agreeable between DTC, or its successor, and the Paying Agent.

(b) The Bank, as Paying Agent and on behalf of the Issuer, shall pay interest when due on the Bonds to each Owner of the Bonds (or their Predecessor Bonds) as shown in the Register at the close of business on the record date, with respect to the Bonds, provided that the Bank shall have been provided by or on behalf of the Issuer adequate collected funds to make such payments; such payments shall be made by computing the amount of interest to be paid each Owner (by multiplying the outstanding principal for each maturity or redemption by its respective interest rate and by the number of days in the interest period the product of which is divided by 360), preparing the checks, and mailing the checks on each interest payment date addressed to each Owner’s address as it appears in the Register, or in the event that DTC is the Owner then payment is to be made to DTC or its successor by whatever means is agreeable between DTC, or its successor, and the Paying Agent.

[(c) The Issuer hereby agrees to provide the Paying Agent with sufficient funds to make principal and interest payments as follows: (i) payment by check must be received by the Paying Agent at least 5 business days prior to payment date and (ii) payment by wire must be received by Paying Agent by 12:30 p.m. Eastern Time one business day prior to the payment date. If available funds are not provided to the Paying Agent as required hereunder, payment of items may be refused and the Issuer may be charged for reasonable expenses incurred and extra service provided in accordance with the Bank’s current schedule.]

(d) At least one business day prior to each principal or interest payment date of the Bonds, the Issuer shall notify the Bank if funds available to pay the principal of or interest due on the Bonds on the immediately succeeding principal or interest payment date, as applicable, will be insufficient to pay the principal of or interest due on the Bonds on such date.

(e) If the funds received by the Bank from the Issuer are insufficient for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds on any principal or interest payment date, the Bank shall notify the Issuer of such deficiency. In the event the Bonds have been defeased in accordance with the Bond Resolution, then the Bank shall notify the escrow agent for the trust account for the defeased bonds.
(e) The Bank, as Paying Agent, shall perform all obligations under the Bond Resolution, as supplemented and amended, and under any credit facility deposited in the Bond reserve account as may be required thereunder in connection with such credit facility.

Section 3.02 Payment Dates. The Issuer hereby instructs the Bank to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds on the dates specified in the Bond Resolution and on subsequent payment dates until the Bonds are ultimately retired.

ARTICLE FOUR
REGISTRAR

Section 4.01 Authentication of Bonds. The Issuer may deliver executed Bonds to the Bank for authentication and the Bank shall manually authenticate and deliver the Bonds in accordance with the written instructions of the Issuer and not otherwise. No Bond shall be entitled to any benefit under the Bond Resolution or be valid for any purpose unless such Bond shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form set forth in the form of Bond set out in the Bond Resolution executed on behalf of the Bank with a manual signature of an authorized signatory of the Bank. Such certificate of authentication executed as aforesaid on a Bond shall be conclusive evidence that such Bond has been authenticated and delivered under the Bond Resolution.

Section 4.02 Transfer and Exchange. (a) The Issuer shall keep the Register at the Bank Office, and subject to such reasonable written regulations as the Issuer may prescribe, which regulations shall be furnished to the Bank herewith or subsequent hereto by Issuer Order, the Issuer shall provide for the registration and transfer of the Bonds. The Bank is hereby appointed as and accepts the role of Registrar for the purpose of registering and transferring the Bonds as herein provided. The Bank agrees to maintain the Register while it is Registrar.

(b) The Registrar hereby agrees that at any time while any Bond is outstanding, the Owner may deliver such Bond to the Registrar for transfer or exchange, accompanied by instructions from the Owner, or the duly authorized designee of the Owner, designating the persons, the maturities, and the principal amounts to and in which such Bond is to be transferred and the addresses of such persons; the Registrar shall thereupon, within not more than three business days, register and deliver such Bond or Bonds as provided in such instructions. To the extent any transfer and exchange procedures set forth herein are in conflict with such provisions in the Bond Resolution, the provisions of the Bond Resolution shall control.

(c) Every Bond surrendered for transfer or exchange shall be duly endorsed or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer, the signature on which has been guaranteed by an officer of a commercial bank or trust company or a member firm of the New York Stock Exchange or an institution which is a participant in the Securities
Transfer Agent Medallion Program (STAMP) or similar program, in form satisfactory to the Bank, duly executed by the Owner thereof or such Owner’s attorney duly authorized in writing. The Bank shall manually authenticate every Bond surrendered for transfer or exchange in accordance with Section 4.01 hereof.

(d) The Registrar may request any supporting documentation necessary to effect a re-registration.

(e) The Owner may be charged an amount sufficient to reimburse the Issuer or the Registrar for any tax, fee or other governmental charge required to be paid for any registration, transfer, or exchange of Bond(s).

Section 4.03 The Bonds. The Clerk of the Issuer shall provide an adequate inventory of unregistered Bonds to facilitate transfers of the Bonds in the event the Bonds are no longer maintained under a book-entry system. The Bank covenants that it will maintain the unregistered Bonds in safekeeping, which shall be not less than the care it maintains for debt securities of other governments or corporations for which it serves as registrar, or which it maintains for its own securities.

Section 4.04 Form of Register. The Bank as Registrar will maintain the records of the Register in accordance with the Bank’s general practices and procedures in effect from time to time. The Bank shall not be obligated to maintain such Register in any form other than a form which the Bank has currently available and currently utilizes at the time.

Section 4.05 List of Owners. (a) The Bank will provide the Issuer at any time requested by the Issuer a copy of the information contained in the Register. The Issuer may also inspect the information in the Register at any time the Bank is customarily open for business, provided that reasonable time is allowed the Bank to provide an up-to-date listing or to convert the information into written form.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in the Bond Resolution, the Bank will not release or disclose the content of the Register to any person other than to the Issuer’s Finance Director, or any other officer or official of the Issuer duly authorized and satisfactory to the Bank, except upon the direction or request of an authorized officer or designee of the Issuer or upon receipt of a subpoena or court order. Upon receipt of a subpoena or court order and as permitted by law, the Bank will notify the Issuer so that the Issuer may contest the subpoena or court order.

Section 4.06 Cancellation of Bonds. All Bonds surrendered for payment, redemption, transfer, exchange, or replacement, if surrendered to the Bank, shall be promptly canceled by it and, if surrendered to the Issuer, shall be delivered to the Bank and, if not already canceled, shall be promptly canceled by the Bank. The Issuer may, at any time, deliver to the Bank for cancellation any Bonds previously certified or registered
and delivered which the Issuer may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and all Bonds so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Bank. All canceled Bonds held by the Bank shall be disposed of by the Bank as directed by the Issuer. The Bank will surrender to the Issuer, at such reasonable intervals as it determines, certificates of destruction, in lieu of which or in exchange for which other Bonds have been issued or which have been paid.

Section 4.07 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost, or Stolen Bonds. (a) Subject to the provisions of this Section 4.07, the Issuer hereby instructs the Bank to deliver fully registered Bonds in exchange for or in lieu of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bonds as long as the same does not result in an over issuance, all in conformance with the requirements of the Bond Resolution.

(b) If (i) any mutilated Bond is surrendered to the Bank, or the Issuer and the Bank receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss, or theft of any Bond, and (ii) there is delivered to the Issuer and the Bank such security or indemnity as may be required by the Bank to save and hold each of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Issuer or the Bank that such Bond has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, upon the Issuer’s request the Bank shall authenticate, register and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen Bond, a new Bond of the same stated maturity and series and of like tenor and principal amount bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

(c) Duplicate replacement Bonds issued in place of any mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost Bonds shall only be issued in accordance with the Bond Resolution and general law of the State of Florida.

(d) Upon the satisfaction of the Bank and the Issuer that a Bond has been mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen, and upon receipt by the Bank and the Issuer of such indemnity or security as they may require, the Bank shall cancel the Bond number on such Bond, with a notation in the Register that said Bond has been mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen, and a new Bond shall be issued of the same stated maturity and series and of like tenor and principal amount bearing a number, according to the Register not contemporaneously outstanding.

(e) The Bank may charge the Owner any expenses of the Issuer or the Bank in connection with issuing a new Bond in lieu of or exchange for a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bond.

Section 4.08 Transaction Information to Issuer. The Bank will, within a reasonable time after receipt of written request from the Issuer, furnish the Issuer information as to the Bonds it has paid pursuant to Section 3.01, Bonds it has delivered upon the transfer or exchange of any Bonds pursuant to Section 4.02, and Bonds it has
delivered in exchange for or in lieu of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bonds pursuant to Section 4.07.

ARTICLE FIVE
THE BANK

Section 5.01 Duties of Bank. The Bank undertakes to perform the duties set forth herein and in accordance with the Bond Resolution and agrees to use reasonable care in the performance thereof. The Bank hereby agrees to use the funds deposited with it for payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to pay the Bonds as the same shall become due, and further agrees to establish and maintain all accounts and funds as may be required for the Bank to function as Paying Agent.

Section 5.02 Reliance on Documents, Etc. (a) The Bank may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and correctness of the opinions expressed, on any certificate or opinion furnished to the Bank which the Bank reasonably believes to be true and correct.

(b) The Bank shall not be liable for any error of judgment or any act or steps taken or permitted to be taken in good faith, or for any mistake in law or fact, or for anything it may do or refrain from doing in connection herewith, except for its own willful misconduct or negligence.

(c) No provisions of this Agreement shall require the Bank to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability for performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity satisfactory to it against such risks or liability is not assured.

(d) The Bank may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, certificate, note, security, or other paper or document believed reasonably by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing statement, the Bank need not examine the ownership of any Bonds, but is protected in acting upon receipt of Bonds containing an endorsement or instruction of transfer or power of transfer which appears on its face to be signed by the Owner or an attorney-in-fact for or legal representative of the Owner. The Bank shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in a resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, direction, consent, order, certificate, note, security paper or document supplied by Issuer.

(e) The Bank may exercise any of the powers hereunder and perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys of the Bank.
(f) The Bank may consult with nationally recognized counsel, and the advice of such counsel or any opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection with respect to any action taken, suffered, or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

Section 5.03 Recitals of Issuer. (a) The recitals contained herein and in the Bonds shall be taken as the statements of the Issuer, and the Bank assumes no responsibility for their correctness.

(b) The Bank shall in no event be liable to the Issuer, any Owner or Owners or any other Person for any amount due on any Bond except in the event of the Bank’s willful misconduct or negligence.

Section 5.04 May Hold Bonds. The Bank, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Bonds and may otherwise deal with the Issuer with the same rights it would have if it were not the Paying Agent and Registrar, or any other agent.

Section 5.05 Money Held by Bank. (a) Money held by the Bank hereunder need not be segregated from any other funds provided appropriate accounts are maintained.

(b) The Bank shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder.

(c) Unless otherwise provided in the Bond Resolution, any money deposited with the Bank for the payment of the principal, redemption premium, if any, or interest on any Bond and remaining unclaimed for three years after final maturity of the Bond has become due and payable will be paid by the Bank to the Issuer, and the Owner of such Bond shall thereafter look only to the Issuer for payment thereof, and all liability of the Bank with respect to such monies shall thereupon cease.

Section 5.06 Mergers or Consolidations. Any corporation into which the Bank, or any successor to it in the trusts created by this Agreement, may be merged or converted or with which it or any successor to it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion, consolidation or tax-free reorganization to which the Bank or any successor to it shall be a party, or any banking association or corporation to which all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Registrar and Paying Agent shall be transferred shall be the successor Bank under this Agreement with written notice to the Issuer of the merger or consolidation within 60 days after the effective date of such transaction.

Section 5.07 Indemnification. The Issuer hereby assumes liability for, and hereby agrees (whether or not any of the transactions contemplated hereby are consummated), to the extent permitted by law and to the extent that non ad valorem revenues of the Issuer
are lawfully available for such purpose, to indemnify, protect, save and keep harmless the Bank and its respective successors, assigns, agents and servants, from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, claims, actions, suits, costs, expenses and disbursements (including reasonable legal fees and disbursements), which may be imposed on, incurred by, or asserted against, at any time, the Bank which are in any way relating to or arising out of the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the acceptance of the funds and securities deposited hereunder, and any payment, transfer or other application of funds and securities by the Bank in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement and the Bond Resolution or any other duties of the Bank hereunder; provided, however, that the Issuer shall not be required to indemnify the Bank against the Bank’s own negligence or willful misconduct. In no event shall the Issuer be liable to any person by reason of the transactions contemplated hereby other than to the Bank as set forth in this Section. The indemnities contained in this Section shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the resignation or removal of the Bank as Registrar and/or Paying Agent.

Section 5.08 Interpleader. The Issuer and the Bank agree that the Bank may seek adjudication of any adverse claim, demand, or controversy over its persons as well as funds on deposit, waive personal service of any process, and agree that service of process by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, to the address set forth in Section 6.03 hereof shall constitute adequate service. The Issuer and the Bank further agree that the Bank has the right to file a bill of interpleader in any court of competent jurisdiction in St. Johns County, Florida, or Duval County, Florida (as provided in Section 6.11) to determine the rights of any person claiming any interest herein.

ARTICLE SIX
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 6.01 Amendment. This Agreement may be amended only by an agreement in writing signed by both of the parties hereto.

Section 6.02 Assignment. This Agreement may not be assigned by either party without the prior written consent of the other.

Section 6.03 Notices. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other document provided or permitted hereby to be given or furnished to the Issuer or the Bank shall be mailed first class postage prepaid or hand delivered to the Issuer or the Bank at the respective addresses shown below:

(a) Issuer: St. Johns County
4010 Lewis Speedway
St. Augustine, Florida 32084
Attn: Finance Director
(b) Bank: U.S. Bank National Association  
225 Water Street, Suite 700 
Jacksonville, Florida 32202  
Attn: Global Corporate Trust Department

Section 6.04 Effect of Headings. The Article and Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

Section 6.05 Successors and Assigns. All covenants and agreements herein by either party shall bind its successors and assigns whether so expressed or not.

Section 6.06 Severability. In case any provision herein shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 6.07 Benefits of Agreement. Nothing herein, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim hereunder.

Section 6.08 Entire Agreement. This Agreement and the Bond Resolution constitute the entire agreement between the parties hereto relative to the Bank acting as Paying Agent and Registrar and if any conflict exists between this Agreement and the Bond Resolution, the Bond Resolution shall govern.

Section 6.09 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which shall constitute one and the same Agreement.

Section 6.10 Termination. (a) This Agreement will terminate on the date of final payment by the Bank issuing its final payment of principal and interest of the Bonds, anticipated to be June 1, 20__.

(b) This Agreement may be earlier terminated with or without cause upon 60 days written notice by either party. Upon such termination, the Issuer reserves the right to appoint a successor Paying Agent and Registrar. If the Bank terminates pursuant to this subsection (b) and appointment of a successor is not made within 60 days from the date of written notice, the Bank shall deliver all records and any unclaimed funds to the Issuer without a right of setoff by the Bank for any fees, charges or expenses from the dated date of the written notice; provided, however, that the Bank is entitled to payment of all outstanding fees and expenses incurred prior to the date of written notice to the Issuer. If the Issuer appoints a successor within such 60 day period, then the Bank shall timely deliver all records and any unclaimed funds to such designated successor. In the event this Agreement is terminated by giving written notice, then the Bank agrees, upon request by the Issuer, to give notice by first-class mail to all registered holders of the name and address of the successor Paying Agent.
and Registrar. Expenses for such notice to the registered holders shall be paid by the Issuer.

The Issuer may appoint any Registrar and Paying Agent, unless otherwise prohibited by Florida law, as may be amended from time to time.

(c) The provisions of Section 1.02 and Article Five shall survive, and remain in full force and effect following the termination of this Agreement.

(d) In the event this Agreement is terminated prior to the time set forth in (a) above, a pro rated portion of the one-time, up front fee that the Issuer paid the Bank pursuant to Section 1.02 and Annex A shall be returned to the Issuer. The pro rated portion shall be calculated by dividing the number of separate principal and interest payments that remain to be paid by the Bank to the individual Owners under this Agreement at the time of termination of this Agreement by the total number of separate principal and interest payments that are required to be made by the Bank to the Owners pursuant to this Agreement without regard to early termination and then multiplying the quotient by the amount of the one-time, upfront fee.

Section 6.11 Governing Law; Venue. This Agreement shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of Florida. Sole jurisdiction and venue for any action or proceeding, in law or equity, arising out of or in any way related to this Agreement or the obligations hereunder shall be in St. Johns County, Florida, or if in federal court, in Duval County, Florida.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the ___ day of ________, 2016.

ST. JOHNS COUNTY, FLORIDA

By: ______________________
Chairman of its Board of County Commissioners

Attest:

By: ______________________
Clerk of its Board of County Commissioners

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
By: ____________________________
Vice President
ANNEX A

FEES FOR REGISTRAR AND PAYING AGENT SERVICES

Fee for services as Registrar and Paying Agent for the term of this Agreement shall be $4,000.00, payable as a one-time, upfront fee, paid in full upon the delivery hereof. Should the Bank resign or be removed from its duties hereunder, it shall refund to the Issuer a pro rata portion of the fee as stated in Section 6.10(d) of this Agreement.

The fee stated above includes set up and transfer fees and wire transaction fees and any annual or ongoing fees of the Bank or persons contracted by the Bank to provide information to the Issuer or the Issuer’s auditors regarding the status of the Bonds, including, but not limited to, annual audit confirmations and requests. The Issuer may be billed for non-recurring expenses as stated in Section 1.02 of this Agreement.
ESCROW DEPOSIT AGREEMENT

ESCROW DEPOSIT AGREEMENT, dated as of _________, 2016, by and between ST. JOHNS COUNTY, a political subdivision of the State of Florida (the "County"), and U.S. Bank National Association (the "Escrow Agent"), a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, having its designated corporate trust office in Jacksonville, Florida, as escrow agent hereunder.

WHEREAS, the County has heretofore issued its St. Johns County, Florida, Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2006 (the "Series 2006 Bonds") pursuant to Resolution No. 89-84 adopted by the County on April 25, 1989, as amended and supplemented (the "County Resolution"); and

WHEREAS, the County has heretofore issued its St. Johns County, Florida, Ponte Vedra Utility System Revenue Bonds, Series 2006 (the "2006 Ponte Vedra Bonds") and St. Johns County, Florida, Ponte Vedra Utility System Revenue Bonds, Series 2007 (the "2007 Ponte Vedra Bonds" and, together with the 2006 Ponte Vedra Bonds, the "Ponte Vedra Bonds") pursuant to Resolution No. 2006-21 adopted by the County on January 24, 2006, as amended and restated by Resolution No. 2007-360, adopted by the County on November 13, 2007 (the "Ponte Vedra Resolution"); and

WHEREAS, the County has determined to exercise its option under the County Resolution to refund, on a current basis, [that portion][all] of the Series 2006 Bonds [as identified on Schedule A attached hereto (the "Refunded County Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the County has determined to exercise its option under the Ponte Vedra Resolution to refund, on a current basis, all of the 2006 Ponte Vedra Bonds as identified on Schedule A attached hereto (the "Refunded 2006 Ponte Vedra Bonds") and to advance refund all of the 2007 Ponte Vedra Bonds as identified on Schedule A attached hereto (the "Refunded 2007 Ponte Vedra Bonds" and, together with the Refunded 2006 Ponte Vedra Bonds, the "Refunded Ponte Vedra Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the County has determined to issue its $__________ aggregate principal amount of St. Johns County, Florida Water and Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2016 (the "Series 2016 Bonds") pursuant to the County Resolution, a portion of the proceeds of which Series 2016 Bonds will be used to purchase certain United States Treasury obligations in order to provide payment for the Refunded County Bonds and the Refunded Ponte Vedra Bonds (collectively, the "Refunded Bonds") to discharge and satisfy the pledges, liens and other obligations of the County under the County Resolution in regard to the Refunded County Bonds and under the Ponte Vedra Resolution in regard to the Refunded Ponte Vedra Bonds; and
WHEREAS, the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, the purchase by the Escrow Agent of the hereinafter defined Escrow Securities, the deposit of cash and such Escrow Securities into an escrow deposit trust fund to be held by the Escrow Agent and the discharge and satisfaction of the pledges, liens and other obligations of the County under the County Resolution and the Ponte Vedra Resolution, as applicable, in regard to the Refunded Bonds shall occur as a simultaneous transaction; and

WHEREAS, this Agreement is intended to effectuate such simultaneous transaction;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, the parties hereto agree as follows:

SECTION 1. PREAMBLES. The recitals stated above are true and correct and incorporated herein.

SECTION 2. RECEIPT OF RESOLUTIONS AND VERIFICATION REPORT. Receipt of a true and correct copy of the above-mentioned County Resolution and the Ponte Vedra Resolution (collectively, the "Resolutions") and this Agreement is hereby acknowledged by the Escrow Agent. The applicable and necessary provisions of the Resolutions, including but not limited to Section 3.03 and 8.01 of the County Resolution and Section 3.03 and 9.01 of the Ponte Vedra Resolution, are incorporated herein by reference. The Escrow Agent also acknowledges receipt of the verification report of Robert Thomas, CPA LLC dated __________, 2016 (the "Verification Report"). Reference herein to or citation herein of any provisions of the Resolutions or the Verification Report shall be deemed to incorporate the same as a part hereof in the same manner and with the same effect as if the same were fully set forth herein.

SECTION 3. DISCHARGE OF PLEDGE OF HOLDERS OF REFUNDED BONDS. The County by this writing exercises its option to cause the pledge of the Pledged Funds (as defined in the County Resolution) and any additional security pledged under the County Resolution, and all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the County under the County Resolution to the holders of the Refunded County Bonds, to cease, terminate and become void and be discharged and satisfied.

The County by this writing exercises its option to cause all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the County under the Ponte Vedra Resolution to the holders of the Refunded Ponte Vedra Bonds, to cease, terminate and become void and be discharged and satisfied.

SECTION 4. ESTABLISHMENT OF ESCROW FUND. There is hereby created and established with the Escrow Agent a special, segregated and irrevocable escrow fund designated the "St. Johns County, Florida Ponte Vedra Utility System Revenue Bonds, Series 2006 and Series 2007 and St. Johns County, Water and
Sewer Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2006 Escrow Deposit Trust Fund" (the "Escrow Fund"). There are two accounts established within the Escrow Fund, the "Ponte Vedra Account" and the "County Account". The Escrow Fund and the Accounts therein shall be held in the custody of the Escrow Agent as a trust fund for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds separate and apart from other funds and accounts of the County and the Escrow Agent. Specifically, and notwithstanding any other provision herein, the Ponte Vedra Account shall secure only the Refunded Ponte Vedra Bonds and the County Account shall secure only the Refunded County Bonds. The Escrow Agent hereby accepts the Escrow Fund and acknowledges the receipt of and deposit to the credit of the Ponte Vedra Account the sum of $__________ received from the County from proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds ("Bond Proceeds - Ponte Vedra") and the sum of $__________ received from the County from certain moneys on deposit in the funds and accounts established under the Ponte Vedra Resolution for the benefit of the Refunded Ponte Vedra Bonds ("County Moneys - Ponte Vedra"). The Escrow Agent also hereby acknowledges the receipt of and deposit to the credit of the County Account the sum of $__________ received from the County from proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds ("Bond Proceeds - County") and the sum of $__________ received from the County from certain moneys on deposit in the funds and accounts established under the County Resolution for the benefit of the Refunded County Bonds ("County Moneys - County ").

SECTION 5. DEPOSIT OF MONEYS AND SECURITIES IN ESCROW FUND. The County hereby directs and the Escrow Agent represents and acknowledges that, concurrently with the deposit of the Bond Proceeds - Ponte Vedra and County Moneys - Ponte Vedra into the Ponte Vedra Account under Section 4 above, it has used $__________ of the Bond Proceeds - Ponte Vedra and $__________ of the County Moneys - Ponte Vedra to purchase on behalf of and for the account of the County certain United States Treasury obligations (collectively, together with any other securities which may be on deposit, from time to time, in the Ponte Vedra Account of the Escrow Fund, the "Ponte Vedra Escrow Securities"), which are described in Schedule B hereto, and the Escrow Agent will deposit such Ponte Vedra Escrow Securities and $__________ in cash (the "Ponte Vedra Cash Deposit") in the Ponte Vedra Account of the Escrow Fund. All Ponte Vedra Escrow Securities shall be noncallable, direct obligations of the United States of America.

The County hereby directs and the Escrow Agent represents and acknowledges that, concurrently with the deposit of the Bond Proceeds - County and County Moneys - County into the County Account under Section 4 above, it has used $__________ of the Bond Proceeds - County and $__________ of the County Moneys - County to purchase on behalf of and for the account of the County certain United States Treasury obligations (collectively, together with any other securities which may be on deposit, from time to time, in the County Account of the Escrow Fund, the "County Escrow Securities"), which are described in Schedule B hereto, and the Escrow Agent will deposit such County Securities and $__________ in cash (the "County Cash Deposit") in the County Account.
of the Escrow Fund. All County Escrow Securities shall be noncallable, direct obligations of the United States of America.

In the event any of the Ponte Vedra Escrow Securities or County Escrow Securities (collectively, the "Escrow Securities") described in Schedule B hereto are not available for delivery on __________, 2016, the Escrow Agent may, at the written direction of the County and with the approval of Bond Counsel (as defined in the Resolutions), substitute other United States Treasury obligations and shall credit such other obligations to the appropriate Account of the Escrow Fund and hold such obligations until the aforementioned Escrow Securities have been delivered. Bond Counsel shall, as a condition precedent to giving its approval, require the County to provide it with a revised Verification Report in regard to the adequacy of the Escrow Securities, taking into account the substituted obligations to pay the Refunded Bonds in accordance with the terms hereof. The Escrow Agent shall in no manner be responsible or liable for failure or delay of Bond Counsel or the County to promptly approve the substitutions of other United States Treasury obligations for the Escrow Fund. The Ponte Vedra Cash Deposit and the County Cash Deposit shall be referred to collectively herein as the "Cash Deposits."

SECTION 6. SUFFICIENCY OF ESCROW SECURITIES AND THE CASH DEPOSIT. In reliance upon the Verification Report, the County represents that the Ponte Vedra Cash Deposit and the interest on and the principal amounts successively maturing on the Ponte Vedra Escrow Securities in accordance with their terms (without consideration of any reinvestment of such maturing principal and interest) are sufficient such that moneys will be available to the Escrow Agent in amounts sufficient and at the times required to pay the amounts of principal of, premium, if any, and interest due and to become due on the Refunded Ponte Vedra Bonds as described in Schedule C attached hereto. If the Ponte Vedra Escrow Securities and the Ponte Vedra Cash Deposit shall be insufficient to make such payments, the County shall timely deposit to the Ponte Vedra Account of the Escrow Fund, solely from legally available funds of the County, such additional amounts as may be required to pay the Refunded Ponte Vedra Bonds as described in Schedule C hereto. Notice of any insufficiency shall be given by the Escrow Agent to the County as promptly as possible, but the Escrow Agent shall in no manner be responsible for the County's failure to make such deposits.

In reliance upon the Verification Report, the County represents that the County Cash Deposit and the interest on and the principal amounts successively maturing on the County Escrow Securities in accordance with their terms (without consideration of any reinvestment of such maturing principal and interest) are sufficient such that moneys will be available to the Escrow Agent in amounts sufficient and at the times required to pay the amounts of principal of, premium, if any, and interest due and to become due on the Refunded County Bonds as described in Schedule C attached hereto. If the County Escrow Securities and the County Cash Deposit shall be insufficient to make such
payments, the County shall timely deposit to the County Account of the Escrow Fund, solely from legally available funds of the County, such additional amounts as may be required to pay the Refunded County Bonds as described in Schedule C hereto. Notice of any insufficiency shall be given by the Escrow Agent to the County as promptly as possible, but the Escrow Agent shall in no manner be responsible for the County's failure to make such deposits.

SECTION 7. ESCROW SECURITIES AND THE CASH DEPOSIT IN TRUST FOR HOLDERS OF REFUNDED BONDS. The deposit of the Ponte Vedra Escrow Securities and the Ponte Vedra Cash Deposit in the Ponte Vedra Account of the Escrow Fund shall constitute an irrevocable deposit of Refunding Securities (as defined in the Ponte Vedra Resolution) and cash in trust solely for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Refunded Ponte Vedra Bonds at such times and in such amounts as set forth in Schedule C hereto, and the principal of and interest earnings on such Ponte Vedra Escrow Securities and the Ponte Vedra Cash Deposit shall be used solely for such purpose.

The deposit of the County Escrow Securities and the County Cash Deposit in the County Account of the Escrow Fund shall constitute an irrevocable deposit of Securities (as defined in the County Resolution) and cash in trust solely for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Refunded County Bonds at such times and in such amounts as set forth in Schedule C hereto, and the principal of and interest earnings on such County Escrow Securities and the County Cash Deposit shall be used solely for such purpose.

SECTION 8. ESCROW AGENT TO PAY REFUNDED BONDS FROM ESCROW FUND. The County hereby directs, and the Escrow Agent hereby agrees, that it will take all actions required to be taken by it under the provisions of the Ponte Vedra Resolution referenced in this Agreement, including the timely transfer of money to the Paying Agent for the Refunded 2006 Ponte Vedra Bonds (The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company) and the Paying Agent for the Refunded 2007 Ponte Vedra Bonds (Regions Bank) as provided in the Ponte Vedra Resolution, in order to effectuate this Agreement and to pay the applicable Refunded Ponte Vedra Bonds in the amounts and at the times provided in Schedule C hereto. The Ponte Vedra Escrow Securities and the Ponte Vedra Cash Deposit shall be used to pay debt service on the Refunded Ponte Vedra Bonds as they mature or are redeemed prior to maturity. The Refunded 2006 Ponte Vedra Bonds shall be redeemed prior to their respective maturities on , 2016, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of each Refunded 2006 Ponte Vedra Bond, plus interest accrued to such redemption date. The Refunded 2007 Ponte Vedra Bonds maturing on October 1, 2018 and thereafter shall be redeemed prior to their respective maturities on October 1, 2017, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of each Refunded 2007 Ponte Vedra Bond, plus interest accrued to such redemption date. The Refunded 2007 Ponte Vedra Bonds maturing on
October 1, 2017 shall be paid through their maturity. If any payment date shall be a day on which either the Paying Agent for the Refunded Ponte Vedra Bonds or the Escrow Agent is not open for the acceptance or delivery of funds, then the Escrow Agent may make payment on the next business day. The liability of the Escrow Agent for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Refunded Ponte Vedra Bonds pursuant to this Agreement shall be limited to the application of the Ponte Vedra Escrow Securities and the Ponte Vedra Cash Deposit and the interest earnings thereon available for such purposes in the Ponte Vedra Account of the Escrow Fund.

The County hereby directs, and the Escrow Agent hereby agrees, that it will take all actions required to be taken by it under the provisions of the County Resolution referenced in this Agreement, including the timely transfer of money to the Paying Agent for the Refunded County Bonds (TD Bank, National Association) as provided in the County Resolution, in order to effectuate this Agreement and to pay the Refunded County Bonds in the amounts and at the times provided in Schedule C hereto. The County Escrow Securities and the County Cash Deposit shall be used to pay debt service on the Refunded County Bonds as they mature or are redeemed prior to maturity. The Refunded County Bonds shall be redeemed prior to their respective maturities on _______, 2016, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of each Refunded County Bond, plus interest accrued to such redemption date. If any payment date shall be a day on which either the Paying Agent for the Refunded County Bonds or the Escrow Agent is not open for the acceptance or delivery of funds, then the Escrow Agent may make payment on the next business day. The liability of the Escrow Agent for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Refunded County Bonds pursuant to this Agreement shall be limited to the application of the County Escrow Securities and the County Cash Deposit and the interest earnings thereon available for such purposes in the County Account of the Escrow Fund.

SECTION 9. REINVESTMENT OF MONEYS AND SECURITIES IN ESCROW FUND. Moneys deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be invested, other than the Cash Deposits, only in the Escrow Securities listed in Schedule B hereto and, except as provided in Section 5 hereof and this Section 9, neither the County nor the Escrow Agent shall otherwise invest or reinvest any moneys in the Escrow Fund.

Except as provided in Section 5 hereof and in this Section 9, the Escrow Agent may not sell or otherwise dispose of any or all of the Escrow Securities or the Cash Deposits in the Escrow Fund and reinvest the proceeds thereof in other securities nor may it substitute securities for any of the Escrow Securities, except upon written direction of the County and where, prior to any such reinvestment or substitution, the Escrow Agent has received from the County the following:

(a) a written verification report by a firm of independent certified public accountants, of recognized standing, appointed by the County, to the effect that after such reinvestment or substitution the principal amount of Escrow...
Securities, together with the interest therein and any uninvested cash, will be sufficient to pay the applicable Refunded Bonds as described in Schedule C hereto; and

(b) a written opinion of nationally recognized Bond Counsel to the effect that (i) such investment will not cause the Series 2016 Bonds or the applicable Refunded Bonds to be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder or otherwise cause the interest on such Refunded Bonds or the Series 2016 Bonds to be included as gross income for purposes of federal income taxation, and (ii) such investment does not violate any provision of Florida law or of the applicable Resolution.

The above-described verification report need not be provided in the event the County purchases Escrow Securities with the proceeds of maturing Escrow Securities and such purchased Escrow Securities mature on or before the next interest payment date for the applicable Refunded Bonds and have a face amount which is at least equal to the cash amount invested in such Escrow Securities.

In the event the above-referenced verification concludes that there are surplus moneys in the Escrow Fund, such surplus moneys shall be released to the County upon its written direction. The Escrow Fund shall continue in effect until the date upon which the Escrow Agent makes the final payment to the Paying Agents for the Refunded Bonds in an amount sufficient to pay the Refunded Bonds as described in Schedule C hereto, whereupon the Escrow Agent shall sell or redeem any Escrow Securities remaining in the Escrow Fund, and shall remit to the County the proceeds thereof, together with all other money, if any, then remaining in the Escrow Fund.

SECTION 10. REDEMPTION OF REFUNDED BONDS. The County shall instruct the Registrar for the Refunded 2006 Ponte Vedra Bonds (The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company) and the Registrar for the Refunded 2007 Ponte Vedra Bonds (Regions Bank) to give, on behalf of the County, at the appropriate times the notice or notices, if any, required by the Ponte Vedra Resolution in connection with the redemption of the applicable Refunded Ponte Vedra Bonds. The Refunded 2006 Ponte Vedra Bonds shall be redeemed on ________ , 2016, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest. The Refunded 2007 Ponte Vedra Bonds maturing on October 1, 2018 and thereafter shall be redeemed prior to their respective maturities on October 1, 2017, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of each Refunded 2007 Ponte Vedra Bond, plus accrued interest.

The County shall instruct the Registrar for the Refunded County Bonds (TD Bank, National Association) to give, on behalf of the County, at the appropriate times the notice or notices, if any, required by the County Resolution in connection with the redemption
of the Refunded County Bonds. The Refunded County Bonds shall be redeemed on ___________, 2016, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest.

SECTION 11. DEFEASANCE NOTICE TO HOLDERS OF REFUNDED 2007 PONTE VEDRA BONDS. Concurrently with the deposit of the Ponte Vedra Escrow Securities set forth in Section 5 hereof, the Refunded 2007 Ponte Vedra Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in Section 9.01 of the Ponte Vedra Resolution. Within 60 days of the deposit of moneys into the Ponte Vedra Account of the Escrow Fund, the Escrow Agent, on behalf of the County, shall mail to the Holders of the Refunded 2007 Ponte Vedra Bonds (Cede & Co. as nominee of The Depository Trust Company) the appropriate notice in substantially the form provided in Schedule D attached hereto. The Escrow Agent shall file such defeasance notice with the Electronic Municipal Market Access within 10 days of it being so given.

SECTION 12. ESCROW FUND IRREVOCABLE. The Escrow Fund hereby created shall be irrevocable and the holders of the Refunded Bonds shall have an express lien on that portion of the Escrow Securities and Cash Deposits which is deposited in their respective Account within the Escrow Fund pursuant to the terms hereof and the interest earnings thereon until paid out, used and applied in accordance with this Agreement and the applicable Resolution. Neither the County nor the Escrow Agent shall cause nor permit any other lien or interest whatsoever to be imposed upon the Escrow Fund.

SECTION 13. AMENDMENTS TO AGREEMENT. This Agreement is made for the benefit of the County and the holders from time to time of the Refunded Bonds and it shall not be repealed, revoked, altered or amended without the written consent of all such holders and the written consent of the Escrow Agent; provided, however, that the County and the Escrow Agent may, without the consent of, or notice to, such holders, enter into such agreements supplemental to this Agreement as shall not adversely affect the rights of such holders and as shall not be inconsistent with the terms and provisions of this Agreement, for any one or more of the following purposes:

(a) to cure any ambiguity or formal defect or omission in this Agreement;

(b) to grant, or confer upon, the Escrow Agent for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds, any additional rights, remedies, powers or authority that may lawfully be granted to, or conferred upon, such holders or the Escrow Agent; and

(c) to subject to this Agreement additional funds, securities or properties.
The Escrow Agent shall be entitled to rely exclusively upon an unqualified opinion of Bond Counsel with respect to compliance with this Section 13, including the extent, if any, to which any change, modification or addition affects the rights of the holders of the Refunded Bonds, or that any instrument executed hereunder complies with the conditions and provisions of this Section 13.

**SECTION 14. FEES AND EXPENSES OF ESCROW AGENT; INDEMNIFICATION.** In consideration of the services rendered by the Escrow Agent under this Agreement, the County agrees to and shall pay to the Escrow Agent the fees and expenses as shall be agreed to in writing by the parties hereto. The Escrow Agent shall have no lien whatsoever upon any of the Escrow Securities in the Escrow Fund for the payment of such proper fees and expenses. To the extent allowed by applicable law, the County further agrees to indemnify and save the Escrow Agent harmless, to the extent allowed by law, against any liabilities which it may incur in the exercise and performance of its powers and duties hereunder, and which are not due to the Escrow Agent's own negligence or misconduct. Indemnification provided under this Section 14 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

Whenever the Escrow Agent shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action under this Agreement, such matter may be deemed to be conclusively established by a certificate signed by an authorized officer of the County. The Escrow Agent may conclusively rely, as to the correctness of statements, conclusions and opinions therein, upon any certificate, report, opinion or other document furnished to the Escrow Agent pursuant to any provision of this Agreement; the Escrow Agent shall be protected and shall not be liable for acting or proceeding, in good faith, upon such reliance; and the Escrow Agent shall be under no duty to make any investigation or inquiry as to any statements contained or matters referred to in any such instrument. The Escrow Agent may consult with counsel, who may be counsel to the County or independent counsel, with regard to legal questions, and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered by it hereunder in good faith in accordance herewith. Prior to retaining such independent counsel, the Escrow Agent shall notify the County of its intention.

The Escrow Agent and its successors, agents and servants shall not be held to any personal liability whatsoever, in tort, contract or otherwise, by reason of the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the establishment of the Escrow Fund, the acceptance and disposition of the various moneys and funds described herein, the purchase, retention or payment, transfer or other application of funds or securities by the Escrow Agent in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement or any nonnegligent act, omission or error of the Escrow Agent made in good faith in the conduct of its duties. The Escrow Agent shall, however, be liable to the County and to holders of the Refunded Bonds to the extent of their respective damages for negligent or willful acts, omissions or errors of
the Escrow Agent which violate or fail to comply with the terms of this Agreement. The duties and obligations of the Escrow Agent shall be determined by the express provisions of this Agreement.

SECTION 15. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS OF ESCROW AGENT.
As soon as practicable after ____________, 2016, and the first day of April and October of each year, commencing October 1, 2016, so long as the Escrow Fund is maintained under this Agreement, the Escrow Agent shall forward in writing to the County a statement in detail of the Escrow Securities held as of ____________, 2016, and each April 1 and October 1, whichever is applicable, and the income and maturities thereof, and withdrawals of money from the Escrow Fund, since the last statement furnished pursuant to this Section 15.

SECTION 16. RESIGNATION OR REMOVAL OF ESCROW AGENT.
The Escrow Agent, at the time acting hereunder, may at any time resign and be discharged from the duties and obligations hereby created by giving not less than 60 days' written notice to the County and mailing notice thereof, specifying the date when such resignation will take effect to the holders of all Refunded Bonds then outstanding, but no such resignation shall take effect unless a successor Escrow Agent shall have been appointed by the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Refunded Bonds then outstanding or by the County as hereinafter provided and such successor Escrow Agent shall have accepted such appointment, in which event such resignation shall take effect immediately upon the appointment and acceptance of a successor Escrow Agent.

The Escrow Agent may be replaced at any time by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing, delivered to the Escrow Agent and signed by either the County or the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Refunded Bonds then outstanding. Such instrument shall provide for the appointment of a successor Escrow Agent, which appointment shall occur simultaneously with the removal of the Escrow Agent.

In the event the Escrow Agent hereunder shall resign or be removed, or be dissolved, or shall be in the course of dissolution or liquidation, or otherwise become incapable of acting hereunder, or in case the Escrow Agent shall be taken under the control of any public officer or officers, or of a receiver appointed by a court, a successor may be appointed by the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Refunded Bonds then outstanding by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing, signed by such holders, or by their attorneys in fact, duly authorized in writing; provided, nevertheless, that in any such event, the County shall appoint a temporary Escrow Agent to fill such vacancy until a successor Escrow Agent shall be appointed by the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Refunded Bonds then outstanding in the manner above provided, and any such temporary Escrow Agent so appointed by the County shall immediately and without further act be superseded by the Escrow Agent so
appointed by such holders. The County shall mail notice of any such appointment made by it at the times and in the manner described in the first paragraph of this Section 16.

In the event that no appointment of a successor Escrow Agent or a temporary successor Escrow Agent shall have been made by such holders or the County pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section 16 within 60 days after written notice of resignation of the Escrow Agent has been given to the County, the holder of any of the Refunded Bonds or any retiring Escrow Agent may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Escrow Agent, and such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it shall deem proper, appoint a successor Escrow Agent.

In the event of replacement or resignation of the Escrow Agent, the Escrow Agent shall have no further liability hereunder and the County shall indemnify and hold harmless the Escrow Agent, to the extent allowed by law, from any such liability, including reasonable costs or expenses incurred by the Escrow Agent or its counsel.

No successor Escrow Agent shall be appointed unless such successor Escrow Agent shall be a corporation with trust powers organized under the banking laws of the United States or any State, and shall have at the time of appointment capital and surplus of not less than $30,000,000.

Every successor Escrow Agent appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to its predecessor and to the County an instrument in writing accepting such appointment hereunder and thereupon such successor Escrow Agent, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become fully vested with all the rights, immunities, powers, trusts, duties and obligations of its predecessor; but such predecessor shall nevertheless, on the written request of such successor Escrow Agent or the County execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Escrow Agent all the estates, properties, rights, powers and trust of such predecessor hereunder; and every predecessor Escrow Agent shall deliver all securities and moneys held by it to its successor; provided, however, that before any such delivery is required to be made, all fees, advances and expenses of the retiring or removed Escrow Agent shall be paid in full. Should any transfer, assignment or instrument in writing from the County be required by any successor Escrow Agent for more fully and certainly vesting in such successor Escrow Agent the estates, rights, powers and duties hereby vested or intended to be vested in the predecessor Escrow Agent, any such transfer, assignment and instruments in writing shall, on request, be executed, acknowledged and delivered by the County.

Any corporation into which the Escrow Agent, or any successor to it in the trusts created by this Agreement, may be merged or converted or with which it or any successor to it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion, consolidation or tax-free reorganization to which the Escrow Agent or any successor to it
shall be a party shall be the successor Escrow Agent under this Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any other act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

SECTION 17. TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT. This Agreement shall terminate when all transfers and payments required to be made by the Escrow Agent under the provisions hereof shall have been made. Upon such termination, all moneys remaining in the Escrow Fund shall be released to the County.

SECTION 18. GOVERNING LAW. This Agreement shall be governed by the applicable laws of the State of Florida. Any action or proceeding, in law or equity, arising out of or in any way related to this Agreement or the obligations hereunder shall be in St. Johns County, Florida, or if in federal court, in Duval County, Florida.

SECTION 19. SEVERABILITY. If any one or more of the covenants or agreements provided in this Agreement on the part of the County or the Escrow Agent to be performed should be determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be contrary to law, such covenant or agreement shall be deemed and construed to be severable from the remaining covenants and agreements herein contained and shall in no way affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Agreement.

SECTION 20. COUNTERPARTS. This Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, all or any of which shall be regarded for all purposes as one original and shall constitute and be but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 21. NOTICES. Any notice, authorization, request or demand required or permitted to be given in accordance with the terms of this Agreement shall be in writing and sent by registered or certified mail addressed to:

U.S. Bank National Association
225 Water Street, Suite 700
Jacksonville, Florida 32202
Attn: Global Corporate Trust Department

St. Johns County, Florida
4010 Lewis Speedway
St. Augustine, Florida 32084
Attention: County Finance Director
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have each caused this Escrow Deposit Agreement to be executed by their duly authorized officers and officials as of the date first written herein.

(SEAL)

ST. JOHN COUNTY, FLORIDA

__________________________
Chairman of the Board of County Commissioners

ATTEST:

__________________________
Clerk of the Board of County Commissioners

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Escrow Agent

By: _______________________
Vice President
SCHEDULE A

DESCRIPTION OF THE REFUNDED BONDS

Refunded County Bonds

Refunded 2006 Ponte Vedra Bonds

Refunded 2007 Ponte Vedra Bonds
SCHEDULE B

ESCROW SECURITIES

County Escrow Securities

Ponte Vedra Escrow Securities
SCHEDULE C

DISBURSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR REFUNDED BONDS

Refunded County Bonds

Refunded 2006 Ponte Vedra Bonds

Refunded 2007 Ponte Vedra Bonds
FORM OF NOTICE OF DEFEASANCE

Notice is hereby given pursuant to Resolution No. 2006-21 adopted by St. Johns County, Florida (the "County") on January 24, 2006, as amended and restated by Resolution No. 2007-360, adopted by the County on November 13, 2007 (the "Resolution"), that the St. Johns County, Florida Ponte Vedra Utility System Revenue Bonds, Series 2007 identified below (the "Refunded Bonds") are deemed to be paid within the meaning of Section 9.01 of the Resolution and shall no longer be secured from the Pledged Funds (as defined in the Resolution) and the other liens created by the Resolution for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and shall be secured solely from the irrevocable deposit of U.S. Treasury obligations and cash made by the County with U.S. Bank National Association, as Escrow Agent, in accordance with Section 9.01 of the Resolution.

Further, the Refunded Bonds maturing on and after October 1, 2018, shall be redeemed, prior to their respective maturities, on October 1, 2017 (the "Redemption Date") at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of each such Refunded Bond to be redeemed, together with interest accrued thereon to the Redemption Date. The Refunded Bonds maturing on October 1, 2017 shall be paid through their maturity.

The Refunded Bonds to be defeased are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maturity Date</th>
<th>Interest Rate</th>
<th>Principal Amount</th>
<th>CUSIP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>